THE PRINCIPLES OF THE *Chriſtian Religion* explained:

In a BRIEF

COMMENTARY UPON THE CHURCH-CATECHISM.

By the moſt Reverend Father in GOD,

WILLIAM WAKE, D.D.

Late Lord Archbiſhop of *Canterbury*.

The SEVENTH EDITION Corrected.

LONDON:

Printed for B. DOD, Bookſeller to the *Society for promoting Chriſtian Knowledge*, at the *Bible* and *Key* in *Ave-Mary-Lane*.

MDCCLVII.

15
64
DEC

To the Reverend the

ARCHDEACONS,

And the Reſt of the

CLERGY,

OF THE

DIOCESE of *Lincoln.*

My Reverend Brethren,

THE following *Catechiſm*, compoſed and publiſhed ſome Years ago for the Uſe of my *Pariſh*; is now, at your Requeſt, and by your Encouragement, Reprinted for the Benefit of my *Dioceſe:* And I make no doubt but that, through the Bleſſing of God upon your pious Endeavours, it will help to propagate a more perfect Knowledge of the *Doctrine* of *Chriſt*, in all the parts of it.

It was with this ſort of *Inſtruction* that that great and wiſe Miniſter, the Lord (1) *Cromwell*, began, as the moſt likely means

(1) See his Injunctions, *An.* 1536. Regr. *Cranmer.* fol. 97, and 99.

to bring on the *Reformation*, ſo much deſired by all Good Men: And though what he required went no farther than to teach firſt the *Parents*, and *Maſters* themſelves, and by them their *Children* and *Servants*, the *Creed*, the *Lord's Prayer* and the *Ten Commandments*; yet was this a good Beginning, and even more than many of the *Clergy* themſelves, in thoſe Days, were very well able to expound to them.

Hence it was, that about eleven Years after, (2) King *Edward* the *Sixth* found it neceſſary to repeat the very ſame Order in his *Injunctions*: "That every *Holiday* when there "was no *Sermon*, the *Parſons* and *Vicars* in "their ſeveral Churches ſhould, immediately "after the *Goſpel*, openly and plainly recite "to their Pariſhioners, the *Pater-Noſter*, the "*Creed*, and the *Ten Commandments* in *Engliſh*, to the intent the People might learn "the ſame; exhorting all Parents and Houſholders to teach their Children and Servants "the ſame, as they are bound by the Law of "God, and in Conſcience to do." For their better doing whereof, when the Service-Book was *compiled about two Years after*, a *Catechiſm* was alſo inſerted into it; and the (3) *Curate* enjoined, "every Sixth Week, at the leaſt, "to teach and declare the *Catechiſm*, according "to the *Book* of the ſame."

We are told, indeed, that (4) Archbiſhop *Cranmer* had Himſelf, the Year before, *Anno* 1548, drawn up a *Catechiſm* for the Inſtruction

(2) *Edward* VIth Injunctions, *Anno* 1547.

(3) Biſhop *Burnet*'s Hiſtory of the Reformation, Vol. II. Appendix. p. 165.

(4) See Hiſtory, ibid. p. 71.

tion of young Perſons in the Grounds of the *Chriſtian Religion*; and, in his Dedication of it to the King, complained very much of the Neglect of *Catechizing* in former times: But yet ſtill this Work continued in the ſame State; nor was any thing more done in it by *Publick Authority*, till about four Years after; when together with the *Articles of Religion* another (5) *Catechiſm* was compoſed, and publiſhed in *Latin*, and all *School-Maſters* enjoined by the King's Command to inſtruct their *Scholars* in it. And here I take the complete Model of our *Church-Catechiſm* to have been firſt laid; To the Explication of the *Creed*, the *Commandments*, and the *Lord's Prayer*, was added a ſhort Account of the Two *Sacraments*; and to ſome or other of theſe, whatſoever was moſt neceſſary to be known, or believed by every *Chriſtian*, was orderly, tho' briefly, reduced.

No ſooner was the unhappy ſtop of this Exerciſe, which follow'd under Queen *Mary*'s Reign, removed by her Death, but (6) Queen *Elizabeth* returned to the ſame Order that her Brother, King *Edward* the Sixth, had eſtabliſhed. She required the *Parſons* and *Vicars*, every *Holiday*, to Recite the *Creed*, the *Lord's Prayer*, and *Ten Commandments* in *Engliſh*, that their *Pariſhioners* might both learn Themſelves, and teach their Children the ſame. And ſhe enjoin'd them every *Holiday*, and every *Second Sunday* in the Year, to hear and inſtruct the *Youth* of their *Pariſh*, for half an Hour at

 leaſt,

(5) *Anno* 1553. *Catechiſmus brevis Chriſtianæ Diſciplinæ ſummam continens, omnibus Ludi-Magiſtris autoritate Regiâ Commendatus.*

(6) *Anno* 1559. Queen *Elizabeth's* Injunctions, N. 5. 44.

leaſt, before *Evening-Prayer*, in the *Ten Commandments*, the *Articles* of the *Belief*, and the *Lord's Prayer*; and diligently to Examine them, and teach Them the *Catechiſm*, ſet forth in the *Book* of *Publick Prayer*.

About Three Years after it was agreed by the (7) *Queen's Commiſſioners*, that beſides the *Catechiſm* for *Children* which are to be *Confirmed*, another ſomewhat longer ſhould be deviſed for *Communicants*; and a Third, in *Latin*, for *Schools*. What was done as to the former of theſe I cannot tell; but for the latter, I find that in the (8) *Convocation*, which met the next Year, ſuch a *Catechiſm* was drawn up and agreed to by the *Lower Houſe*, and brought up by the *Prolocutor* to the *Upper*. But tho' that *Synod* continued to ſit above a Month afterwards, yet it does not appear that any thing more was done in this matter, till about (9) eight Years after; when Dean *Nowel* publiſh'd his *Catechiſm*, which had been before preſented to, and in good meaſure agreed upon, in that *Convocation*.

It would be too tedious to mention all the following *Orders* which were made, as well by the *Biſhops* and *Clergy*, in their *Synods*; as by our ſucceeding *Princes*, and even by the *Parliament* itſelf, for the diligent Diſcharge of this neceſſary Duty. How ſtrictly the *Miniſters* were enjoined to inſtruct the *younger Perſons* of their *Pariſhes* in their *Catechiſm*; and *Parents* and *Maſters* required to ſend their

(7) *Anno* 1561. *Vid.* Synod. MSS. in Col. C. C. Cantabr.

(8) *Act. Convoc.* 1562. *die Mercur.* 3 *Martii*, where it is called *Catechiſmus Puerorum.*

(9) Both his larger and leſſer Catechiſms were publiſh'd, *Anno* 1570.

their *Children* and *Servants* to be inſtructed by them. By the (10) *Conſtitutions* of 1571, every Rector and Vicar was obliged upon every *Sunday* and *Holiday*, to ſpend two Hours after Dinner in this Work: And leſt their *Pariſhioners* ſhould neglect to attend it, it was order'd; That no one ſhould come to the *Holy Communion*, or *Anſwer* for a *Child* in *Baptiſm*, or *contract Marriage*, who had not firſt learned the *Catechiſm*, ſo as to be able readily to anſwer to all the Parts of it.

This was reinforced in the (1) *Synod* of 1575, and confirmed, as the other before had been, by the *Queen's Authority:* And when Archbiſhop *Whitgift* underſtood that this profitable Exerciſe began, nevertheleſs, to be too much neglected both by the *Miniſters*, and *People*; He not only Remonſtrated to his *Suffragans* the ſad Effects of it, but earneſtly exhorted and required (2) them *In the Fear of God, according to their Paſtoral Care, and for the Duty which they owed both to God and his Church, to give ſtrait Charge* to Both; and to ſee that the *Children*, and other *Ignorant Perſons* were duly inſtructed and examined in their *Catechiſm*, as by the *Orders* of the *Church* they ought to be.

I ſhall not need to tell you, how this Matter was ſettled by the (3) *Canons of* 1604: Only with regard to the *Miniſters Obligation*, I muſt obſerve, that to ſecure his Care in this Particular, the firſt Neglect was, upon Com-

(10) Sparr. Collect. pag. 233.
(1) Append. to my State of the Church, p. 231.
(2) *Anno* 1591. Regr. *Whitgift*, Vol. I. fol. 181.
(3) See Can. lix.

plaint, decreed to be an *Admonition* from the *Biſhop*, with a *ſharp Reproof*; the *Second*, *Suſpenſion*; and the *Third*, *Excommunication*. 'Tis true, upon the laſt (4) Reviſion of the Book of *Common Prayer*, there is ſome Change made as to the *Time* when this Office is to be perform'd: For whereas before, both by the *Rubrick* of our *Liturgy*, and by the *Canon* made agreeably thereunto, the *Curate* of every *Pariſh* was directed to Inſtruct and Examine the *Children* of his *Pariſh* before *Evening-Prayer* began; it is now appointed to be done in *Time of Divine Service*, immediately after the *Second Leſſon*; that ſo not only the greater number may attend upon this Office, but the whole might be performed with the greater Care, and Solemnity. But ſtill, as to the Subſtance of the Duty, it remains as it did; and both the *Curate* is oblig'd upon *Sundays* and *Holidays*, openly to inſtruct the *Children* of his *Pariſh* in the *Church-Catechiſm*; and the *Fathers*, *Mothers*, *Maſters*, and *Dames* are required to ſee that their *Children*, *Servants*, and *Apprentices*, who have not learned their *Catechiſm*, do come to be inſtructed by him. (5) If the *Miniſter* neglects his Duty, the Penalty of the *Canon*, I before mentioned, is ſtill in Force againſt him: If the *People* omit theirs, they are to be ſuſpended by the *Ordinary*; and if they ſo perſiſt by the Space of a Month, they alſo are to be *Excommunicated*.

How wiſe the Conſtitution of our Church in this Reſpect, as well as in its other Eſtabliſhments,

(4) *Anno* 1661. See the Rubrick before the Church-Catechiſm.

(5) Can. lix.

bliſhments, is, it would be needleſs for me to obſerve to you. The Reaſon of the Thing itſelf ſufficiently ſpeaks it: For as by the *Sermon* in the *Morning*, thoſe who are of *riper Years*, and better Knowledge in the Goſpel of *Chriſt*, are edified and inſtructed; ſo by teaching, and expounding, the *Catechiſm* in the *Afternoon*, the Younger, and more Ignorant, (who are not yet capable of profiting by Sermons) are inform'd and train'd up with ſuch a ſort of Learning as is ſuitable to their Age and Capacities. And yet, alas! how has this uſeful and prudent Method been ſlighted by many, and neglected by more? And inſtead of theſe *Catechetical Inſtitutions*, a *Second Sermon* been introduc'd for the *Afternoon*; and a new ſort of *Teachers* ſet up, under as new a Character, of *Lecturers*, to Preach it; and that (oftentimes) not ſo much to the real Benefit, as to the Fancies and Inclinations of thoſe by whom they are to be paid for it. I cannot ſay that this is altogether contrary to our *preſent Eſtabliſhment*, becauſe the laſt (6) *Act of Uniformity* has given Directions for the licenſing and allowing of them: But ſure I am it is a manifeſt Encroachment upon our good *Old Conſtitution*, which knew no ſuch Perſons, nor made any Proviſion for them. And the Reſult has been, that the *Afternoon Sermon* has almoſt quite thrown out the much better, and more profitable Exerciſe, of *Catechiſing*; which has both the *Laws* of the *Realm*, and *Canons* of the *Church*, on its ſide; whereas the other has neither: And therefore if the *One muſt* be allow'd, I think the *Other*, at leaſt, ſhould not be omitted.

And

(6) 13 Car. ii. cap. iv. § 19, &c.

And in this I ſpeak not only my own Senſe, but the Judgment of Thoſe whoſe Opinions carry Authority, as well as Weight, with Them. Such was that of (7) Archbiſhop *Sheldon*, in the Year 1672, who by the *King*'s Command required his Suffragans "To in-"force the Execution of ſuch Laws, and "Conſtitutions, as enabled them to enjoin "the Uſe and Exerciſe of our *Church-Ca-*"*techiſm*:" Of (8) Archbiſhop *Sancroft*, in the Year 1688, among whoſe ſeaſonable and wiſe *Articles*, ſent to his *Biſhops* in a very *Critical Juncture*, the fourth was this: "That they "(the *Clergy*) diligently *Catechize* the *Chil-*"*dren*, and *Youth* of their *Pariſhes*, (as the "*Rubrick* of the *Common-Prayer-Book*, and "the Fifty-Ninth *Canon* enjoin) and ſo pre-"pare them to be brought in due time to "*Confirmation*, when there ſhall be Oppor-"tunity: And that they alſo, at the ſame "time, expound the Grounds of Religion, "and Common Chriſtianity, in the Method "of the *Catechiſm*, for the Inſtruction and "Benefit of the whole Pariſh; teaching them "what they are to Believe, and what to Do, "and what to Pray for; and particularly, "often and earneſtly, inculcating upon them "the Importance, and Obligation of their "*Baptiſmal* Vows." This was what that great, and good *Prelate*, thought neceſſary to recommend to the *Clergy* in the time of our utmoſt Danger, and as the beſt Means to prevent the growth of *Popery*, then breaking in, like a Torrent upon us, on every ſide. And when

(7) See his Letter of that Year to the Biſhop of *London*.

(8) See his Articles recommended to the Biſhops, *July* 16, 1688.

when his late Majeſty, of Glorious Memory, had freed us from the Fear, yet ſtill He thought this Duty of ſo much Importance, as to give it a particular place in his (9) *Injunctions*, ſet forth for the better Eſtabliſhment of our *Church* in the Year 1694. And our preſent moſt Reverend *Metropolitan*, the Year following, thus prudently reconciled the Diſcharge of this Duty, with the Manners and Humours of the Times; (10) by directing his *Suffragans* to recommend it to their *Clergy*, ſince they muſt Preach (after having Examined the *Children* in their *Catechiſm*, as the *Rubrick* requires) "To Preach in the *Afternoon* up-"on *Catechetical Heads*; both that the Peo-"ple may be the better rooted and grounded "in the Faith, and alſo kept from *other* "*Aſſemblies*."

Having thus ſhewn you what was the Foundation of that *Direction*, which I communicated to you by your *Archdeacons*, the laſt Year, with Relation to this Matter; I cannot conclude without acknowledging the very great Satisfaction I have received from your Readineſs to comply with it; and the Earneſt you have given me of what I may farther expect from you in this Particular, in the large *Subſcriptions* you have made for the Diſtribution of that *Expoſition of our Church-Catechiſm*, which I herewith ſend to you, among your *Pariſhioners*. May the *God* whom We All ſerve in the *Goſpel of his Son*, give his Bleſſing, both to what I have publiſh'd, and you ſhall from thence take Occaſion

(6) Injunctions: *Anno* 1694. *n.* 14,
(10) Circular Letter: *Anno* 1695.

ſion more fully to explain to them; that by a more perfect Knowledge of their Duty, their Faith may be eſtabliſhed; their Hearts ſanctified; their Piety improved; the *Communion* of our *Church* enlarged; and many Souls ſaved in the Day of the *Lord Jeſus*.

I am

REVEREND BRETHREN,

Your very Affectionate

Friend and Brother,

W. LINCOLN.

THE CONTENTS.

PART I.

Of the Goſpel-Covenant.

SECT.

I. *OF Catechizing in General.* *Page* 1.

II. *Of the Benefits of the Goſpel-Covenant.* 4

III. *Of the Conditions of it on our Part; and the Obligations we lie under to fulfil Them.* 8

IV. *Of the Method, and Means, of Reſtoring ourſelves to God's Favour, after the Violation of Them.* 13

PART II.

Of the Articles of our Faith.

V. *OF the Rule of Faith, the Holy Scriptures.* 22

VI. *Of the Summary of our Faith, The Apoſtles Creed.* 26

VII. *Of God the Father, and what We are to Believe concerning Him.* 29

VIII. *Of* Jeſus Chriſt, *His Miſſion, and Offices.* 32

IX. *Of his Divine Nature; and his Authority over us, as our Mediator.* 37

X. *Of his Conception, and Birth, of the Virgin* Mary. 42

XI. *Of his Death, and Burial: Of his Deſcent into Hell.* 45

XII. *Of his Reſurrection, the Third Day, from the Dead.* 50

XIII. *Of his Aſcenſion into Heaven: And Seſſion at God's Right Hand.* 53

Of

XIV. *Of his Coming from thence to Judgment.* 55
XV. *Of the Holy Ghoſt; his Divine Nature; Perſonality; Office.* 57
XVI. *Of the Catholick Church: Of Hereticks, and Schiſmaticks.* 62
XVII. *Of the Communion of Saints; Living, Departed.* 66
XVIII. *Of the Forgiveneſs of Sins: And the Power of the Church on that behalf.* 70
XIX. *Of the General Reſurrection.* 72
XX. *Of the Future State: Of Heaven, Hell.* 73

PART III.

Of the Goſpel-Obedience.

XXI. *OF Obedience in General.* 77
XXII. *Of the meaſure of it, as reduced to the Ten Commandments, in particular: And the Rules laid down for the Expoſition of Them.* 79
XXIII. *Of the Worſhip of God, and of Him only.* 86
XXIV. *Of the Idolatry of Image-worſhip: Its heinouſneſs, and danger.* 90
XXV. *Of taking God's Name in Vain: And therein, of Swearing, Vowing, Praying.* 95
XXVI. *Of the Chriſtian Sabbath, and the Sanctification of it.* 100
XXVII. *Of our Duty towards our Neighbour: And of the Relative Honour which we owe to him; as our Parent, Prince, Teacher, Husband, Maſter; Of a higher Rank, or a greater Age: With the Duties of ſuch Perſons towards us.* 106
XXVIII. *Of our Duty, with Relation to the Perſon of our Neighbour: His Life, Limbs.* 115
XXIX. *Of our Duty, with Relation to his Bed: Of Adultery, Fornication, Uncleanneſs.* 117

15 64 DEC

XXX. *Of our Duty, with Relation to his Goods: Of Theft, Robbery, Cheating,* &c. 120
XXXI. *Of our Duty, with Relation to his Good Name, and Reputation: Of Calumny, Evil-ſpeaking,* &c. 122
XXXII. *Of the Sin of Coveting what is our Neighbour's.* 124

PART IV.
Of Prayer.

XXXIII. *OF the Duty of Prayer in General.* 126
XXXIV. *Of the Lord's Prayer in particular: And therein firſt, of the Introduction of it.* 131
XXXV. *Of the firſt Petition:* Hallowed be thy Name. 133
XXXVI. *Of the Second,* Thy Kingdom come. 134
XXXVII. *Of the Third,* Thy Will be done, on Earth as it is in Heaven. 135
XXXVIII. *Of the Fourth,* Give us this Day our Daily Bread. 137
XXXIX. *Of the Fifth,* And forgive us our Treſpaſſes, as we forgive them that Treſpaſs againſt us. 139
XL. *Of the Sixth,* And lead us not into Temptation, but Deliver us from Evil. 141
XLI. *Of the Doxology, or Concluſion,* For Thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, for Ever and Ever. *Amen.* 142

PART V.
Of the Sacraments.

XLII. *OF the Nature, and Number, of the Sacraments of the Goſpel: Of the five Popiſh Sacraments.* 145

XLIII. *Of Baptiſm: And the ſeveral Ways of Adminiſtring of it.* 148
XLIV. *Of the Matter, and Form of it: Of the Inward Grace that is conferr'd by it.* 150
XLV. *Of the Diſpoſitions for Baptiſm: And of the Capacity of Infants to Receive it.* 153
XLVI. *Of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, and how it differs from the Popiſh Maſs.* 155
XLVII. *Of the Outward Elements of Bread and Wine, and our Obligation to Communicate in Both Kinds.* 158
XLVIII. *Of the Real Preſence, as acknowledged by Us, of* Chriſt's *Body, and Blood, in this Sacrament; and the Benfits which from thence accrue to Us.* 163
XLIX. *Of Tranſubſtantiation: Or the Real Preſence, maintain'd by the Church of* Rome; *and the manifold Abſurdities, and Impoſſibilities of it.* 165
L. *Of the Adoration of the Hoſt: And the Idolatry committed by the Papiſts therein.* 168
LI. *Of the Preparation which Every One ought to make of himſelf, before he comes to the Lord's Supper.* 170

PART VI.

Of Confirmation.

LII. *HOW it is performed in our Church: Of the Reaſonableneſs, and Benefits of it; and the Obligation which lies upon all who are Baptized, to be Confirmed, before they come to the Holy Communion.* 176

THE

THE PRINCIPLES OF THE Chriſtian Religion EXPLAIN'D

In a BRIEF COMMENTARY *upon the* *Church-Catechiſm.*

PART I.

Of the GOSPEL-COVENANT.

SECT I.

Of Catechizing in General.

1. *Q.* FROM whence is the Word *Catechiſm* derived?

A. From a *Greek* Word which ſignifies to Teach by Word of Mouth: and has been uſed particularly to ſignify ſuch a kind of Inſtruction as is made by way of *Queſtion* and *Anſwer*.

Luke i. 4. Acts xviii. 25. Rom. ii. 8. 1 Cor. xiv. 19. Gal. vi. 6.

2. *Q.* What is that you call your *Church-Catechiſm?*

A. It is a ſhort, but ſufficient, Inſtitution of the Principles of the Chriſtian Religion, ſet forth by Authority, and required to be learned of every Perſon, in order to his being Confirm'd by the Biſhop; and prepared both for the profitable Reading, and Hearing of God's Word, and for the worthy receiving of the Lord's Supper.

3. *Q.* What do you look upon to be the proper Subject of ſuch an Inſtitution?

Heb. v. 12. —vi. 1, 2.

A. It ought to comprehend all ſuch things as are generally neceſſary to be known of all Perſons, in order to their due ſerving of God here, and to their being ſaved hereafter.

4. *Q.* What are thoſe things which may be accounted thus neceſſary to be known by All Chriſtians?

Heb. viii. 8. —x. 16, 17. Gen. iii. 15.

A. They may, in general, be reduced to theſe two Heads: *viz.* 1*ſt*, The Knowledge of the Goſpel-Covenant; that is to ſay, Of the Promiſes made by God to Mankind through our Lord *Jeſus Chriſt*, and of the Conditions upon which We may become Partakers of them. And, 2*dly*, The Knowledge of the Means which God has appointed whereby to convey his Grace to Us; and thereby both to aſſiſt, and Confirm Us, in the Diſcharge of our Duty to him.

a Heb. viii. 12.
b Luke xi. 13. Rom. viii. 1, *&c.* 1 Cor. iii. 16. —vi. 11, 19. 2 Cor. i. 22. Gal. v. 16, *&c.* Eph. v 9. 1 Pet. i. 22.
c Joh. iii. 24. 1 Joh. iii. 16, 17. 1 Pet. i. 4, 5.
d 2 Cor. vii. 10. Tit. ii. 12. Jam. v. 20.
e 1 Jo. i. 6, 7. —ii. 3, 4, 5, 6.

5. *Q.* What are the Promiſes which God has made to Mankind, through *Jeſus Chriſt?*

A. [a] Pardon of Sins: [b] Grace to fulfil our Duty in this Life: And, upon our ſincere Performance thereof, [c] Everlaſting Salvation in the Life which is to come.

6. *Q.* What are the Conditions required of Us by God, in order to our being made Partakers of theſe Promiſes?

A. [d] A hearty Repentance of our Sins paſt: A ſincere endeavour to live according to God's Commands for the time to come: And both theſe made perfect, by a Lively Faith in God's Mercies

Mercies towards us, through *Jeſus Chriſt*, *Jo.* iii. 16, 18. 1 *Jo.* i. 7. ii. 2.

7. *Q.* What are the Means ordained of Cod, whereby to convey his Grace to Us?

A. They are chiefly two: Conſtant Prayer to God for it, *Luke* xi. 13. And a worthy Uſe of the Holy Sacraments, *Mark* xvi. 16 *Acts* ii. 38. 1 *Cor.* x. 16. xi. 23, *&c.* 1 *Pet.* iii. 21.

8. *Q.* Are there not, beſides theſe, ſome other Means ordain'd by God, and neceſſary to be made uſe of by Us, in order to our Salvation?

A. Yes there are; particularly the Hearing, Reading, and Meditating upon his Word: The Subſtance of which, though it be ſufficiently gather'd together, and repreſented to Us in our *Catechiſm*, yet ſhould not that hinder us from diligently Reading of the Holy Scriptures, nor make Us neglect any other Means of Chriſtian Inſtruction; but rather we ſhould uſe our *Catechiſm* as a Help whereby to render both the Reading, and Hearing of God's Word, more plain, and profitable to Us. *Pſal.* i. 2. *Jo.* v. 39. *Rom.* xv. 4. 2 *Tim.* iii. 16.

9. *Q.* Does your Church Catechiſm ſufficiently inſtruct you in all theſe?

A. It does: For therein both the Nature of the Chriſtian Covenant is declared to Us, and the Conditions are ſet forth on which we may become Partakers of its Promiſes. And we are particularly Inſtructed, both how we ought to Pray to God; and what thoſe Sacraments are, which are neceſſary to be Adminiſtred unto, and Received by All of Us.

SECT II.

Of the Benefits of the Goſpel-Covenant.

1. Q. **What is your Name?**
A. **N. or M.**

2. Q. **Who gave you this Name?**
A. **My Godfathers and Godmothers,** *&c.*

3. Q. What is that Name which is here demanded of you?

A. It is my Chriſtian Name; therefore ſo called, becauſe it was given to Me by my Godfathers, and Godmothers, **in my Baptiſm**. For as from my Natural Parents I derive the Name of my Family; ſo from thoſe who were my Spiritual Parents, I take that Name which properly belongs to me as a Member of *Chriſt*'s Church. *Gen.* xvii. 5, 15. *Gen.* xxi. 3, 4. *Luke* i. 59, 60. *Luke* ii. 21.

4. Q. Whom do you mean by your Godfathers and Godmothers?

See below; Sect. xiv

A. I mean thoſe Perſons who became *Sureties* for me at my Baptiſm: And upon whoſe Promiſe there made in my Name, I was baptized, and ſo fœderally admitted into the Communion of *Chriſt*'s Church.

5. Q. Does the Church require every one who is to be *Baptized* to have ſuch *Sureties?*

A. It does; and, as far as we can learn, has done ſo from the very *Times* of the *Apoſtles*.

6. Q. For what *End* has it required Them?

A. For ſeveral *Ends:* At firſt to be *Witneſſes* to the *Church* that the Perſon *was Baptized*, and thereby had a *Right* to be admitted to the *Communion* of it. Afterwards, when Children began to be chiefly *Baptized*, who could not *anſwer for Themſelves*, to *Promiſe* and *Covenant* for *Them:* And take care that when they came to Years of Diſcretion, they ſhould not only be *taught* what *they had done* on *their behalf*; but ſhould

ſhould be ſo bred up as to be ready, by God's Grace, to make good themſelves, what their *Godfathers* and *Godmothers had* before *promiſed in their Names.*

7. *Q.* Is it the Duty of every *Godfather* and *Godmother* to take ſuch a *Care* of thoſe whom they anſwer for?

A. Yes certainly; and *our Church* does accordingly in a very ſolemn manner *charge* them with it. And the Sum of what ſhe requires of them is this: 1*ſt*, To put thoſe for whom they have *anſwered* in mind, *What a ſolemn Vow, Promiſe, and Profeſſion they made by them at their Baptiſm.* 2*dly*, To take care that, as ſoon as they be able to learn, they be taught their *Catechiſm*; and inſtructed in the Nature, and Extent, as well as Importance of *what they promiſed for them*; and of their *Obligation to fulfil it.* And in order to both theſe, 3*dly*, To call upon them to *go to Church*, to *hear Sermons*, and to *ſerve God* diligently both in *publick*, and in *private:* And if they find them negligent in any of theſe, to admoniſh and reprove them; and, in a word, to do what in them lies to engage them *carefully* to *fulfil*, what they *charitably undertook* on their behalf.

8. *Q.* But why may not all this be as well done by every one's *own Parents*, as by *Godfathers* and *Godmothers?*

A. It is, no doubt, the Duty of all Chriſtian Parents to do this. They are bound, as ſoon as conveniently they can, to *bring their Children to Baptiſm.* As ſoon as they grow up, they are bound to *inſtruct* them in *their Duty*, and to ſee that *they fulfil* it. But yet ſtill, as it is of great Advantage to every Child to have *others* concern'd to look after him beſides his *Natural Parents*, eſpecially in Matters of ſuch high Concernment; ſo the *Analogy* of this *Sacrament* ſeems rather to

require that ſome *other Perſons* ſhould *anſwer* for them: That as by *Baptiſm* we are *born again*, and by that *New Birth* contract a *New Relation*, and enter upon a *New State*; ſo we ſhould derive this *New* and *Spiritual Birth*, from ſome *other Parents* than thoſe from whom we *received* our *Natural*. But however, it is certainly more ſafe for any Child to be under the Care and Concern of *four* or *five* Perſons, than of *two* or *three*; who may both ſupply the Defects of careleſs and negligent Parents whilſt they are alive, and be inſtead of them, if they ſhould chance to die before their Children are grown up, and inſtructed to take care of themſelves.

9. *Q.* What then is to be thought of thoſe, who having been *Sureties* for *Children* at their *Baptiſm*, do afterwards take no ſuch *Care* of them?

A. They are certainly guilty of a very great Fault: * They *break their Faith* with the *Church*, which upon this *Truſt* admitted them to be *Sureties* for them at their Baptiſm. * They become, in ſome meaſure, *anſwerable to God* for the *Ignorance* and *Wickedneſs* of thoſe whom they ought to have *Inſtructed*, and *Corrected*. * And they increaſe the *Prejudices* of ſuch as are not well affected to the *Uſe* of *Sureties* in *Baptiſm*; which have little to ſupport them beſides the unhappy Obſervation of the Negligence of too many, who having taken ſuch a Sacred Truſt upon themſelves, do afterwards make but little Conſcience of fulfilling it as they ought to do.

10. *Q.* What are the Benefits which have accrued to you by your Baptiſm?

A. They are Many, and great Ones; but may, in general, be reduced to theſe Three; that thereby **I was made a member of Chriſt, the Child of God, and an Inheritor of the Kingdom of Heaven.**

11. *Q.* How

11. *Q.* How were you hereby made a Member of Chriſt?

A. As I was made a Member of his Myſtical Body, the Church; of which Chriſt is the [b] Head. [a] 1 *Cor.* xii. 27. *Ye are the Body of Chriſt, and Members in particular.* [b] Eph. iv. 5. v. 23. *Chriſt is the Head of the Church.* Rom. xii. 5. Eph. i. 22, 23.

12. *Q.* How were you hereby made the Child of God?

A. As, by this Means, I was taken into Covenant with him; was adopted into his Family; dedicated to his Service; and intitled to his Promiſes. *Gal.* iii. 26, 27. *Ye are all the Children of God by Faith in Jeſus Chriſt. For as many of you as have been Baptized into Chriſt, have put on Chriſt.——And if ye be Chriſt's, then are ye Abraham's Seed, and Heirs according to the Promiſe.* See *Gal.* iv. 5, 7. *Eph.* i. 5. Jo. i. 12, 13. Heb. ii. 11, 12, 13. Rom. viii. 14, 15.

13. *Q.* How were you hereby made an Inheritor of the Kingdom of Heaven?

A. As, by my Baptiſm, I became intitled to a [a] Right to it, [b] and was actually put into ſuch a State, that if I be not wanting to myſelf, I ſhall not fail of being made Partaker of it. *Tit.* iii. 4, *&c. But after that the Kindneſs and Love of God our Saviour toward Man appeared, not by Works of Righteouſneſs which we have done, but according to his Mercy, he ſaved us, by the waſhing of Regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghoſt:* ——— *That being juſtified by his Grace, we ſhould be made Heirs according to the Hope of Eternal Life.* 1 Pet. i. 3, *&c. Bleſſed be the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt, who according to his abundant Mercy, hath begotten us again unto a lively Hope, by the Reſurrection of Jeſus Chriſt from the Dead; to an Inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reſerved in Heaven for Us.* [a] Rom. viii. 15, 17. [b] Gal. iv. 5, 7. Eph. i. 5, 11. 1 Pet. iii. 21.

14. Q. Are all, who are Baptized, made Partakers thereby of theſe Benefits?

1 Pet. i. 3, 4, 5. Gal. iii. 26, 27. Heb. ii. 3.

A. They are all, at that time, either made Partakers of them, or intitled to them. But thoſe only continue to hold their Right to theſe Privileges, who take care to fulfil their part of the Covenant which was therein made between God and them.

15. Q. Have none, but ſuch as are Baptized, a Right to theſe Benefits?

A. None have a Right to them but ſuch as are Baptized, or were ready to have been Baptized, had they had the Opportunity of Receiving that Holy Sacrament. *John* iii. 5. *Except a Man be born of Water, and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of God.* Mark xvi. 16. *He that believeth, and is baptized, ſhall be ſaved.*

a John iii. 6. Rom. viii. 32. b 1 Cor. xv. 3. Gal. ii. 20. Eph. v. 2, 25. 1 Pet. ii. 24. ---iii. 18. c Iſ. liii. 5. Rom. v. 9. 2 Cor. v. 21. Gal. iii. 13. 1 Theſ. i. 10. 1 Pet. i. 2. 1 John i. 7. d Mat. xxv. 31, &c. Jo. xiv. 2, 3. Rom. x. 13. 1 Cor. xv. 58. Heb. ix. 15.

16. Q. How came thoſe who are *Baptized* to have a *Right* to theſe *Benefits?*

A. By the gracious [a] *Promiſe* of *God*, and through the *Merits* and *Death* of our Saviour *Chriſt:* Who taking our *Nature* firſt, and then the *Guilt* of our *Sins*, upon Himſelf, [b] *Died* in our ſtead; and by ſo doing, not only deliveredUs from the [c] *Puniſhment* of our *Sins*; but moreover [a] Obtained an Eternal Inheritance of Glory and Happineſs, in Heaven for All Thoſe who ſhould *faithfully believe in Him*, and *Live* according to his *Commands* here upon *Earth.*

1 Pet. i. 4, 5. 2 Pet. i. 11.

Of the Conditions of it on our Part; and the Obligations we lie under to fulfil Them.

SECT III.

1 Q. **What did your Godfathers, and Godmothers then for you?**

A. **They did Promiſe and Vow three things in my Name, &c.**

2. Q. What

2. Q. What is the first Thing which your Godfathers and Godmothers promised in your Name?

A. **That I should Renounce the Devil, and all his Works, the Pomps, and Vanity of this wicked World, and all the sinful Lusts of the Flesh.**

3. Q. What does the Renouncing of all these signify?

A. It signifies an utter forsaking of Them: And obliges me not only inwardly to detest them; but so to watch, and govern all my Outward Actions, as not to follow, nor to be led by Them.

4. Q. Do you think that you shall be able thus to Renounce the Devil, the World, and your Own Flesh?

A. So perfectly, as I could wish, I cannot hope to do it in this present Life: Yet I trust that, by the Grace of God, I shall always from my Heart detest, and abhor them; and so order my Life and Actions, as not to be drawn into any Evil Courses by them; nor even into the actual Commission of any very great, and voluntary Sins.

5. Q. What mean you by the Devil?

A. It is the common Name given in [a] Scripture to those wicked Spirits, who having rebelled against God, and being thereupon justly cast off from that glorious State in which they were created by him; do make it their constant Business and Endeavour, to draw as many off as they can, into the same Rebellion, and thereby into the same State of Misery with themselves. 1 *Pet.* v. 8. *Be sober, be vigilant, because your Adversary the Devil, as a roaring Lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour.*

[a] Mat. xiii. 39. Luk. viii. 12. Jo. viii. 44. Eph. iv. 27. —vi. 11. 1 Tim. iii. 6, 7. Heb. ii. 14. Jam. iv. 7. 1 Jo. iii. 8, 9, 10.

6. Q. What are the Works of the Devil, which together with him, you, at your Baptism, promised to Renounce?

a John viii. 41, 44. 1 Jo iii. 8.

A. a All manner of Sin: But chiefly I comprehend, under this firſt Rank, thoſe Sins which either more immediately relate to him, or proceed from his Suggeſtions; b ſuch as Pride,

b Jo. viii. 44. Acts xiii. 9, 10. 1 Tim. iii. 6. Jam. iii. 14, 15. 1 Jo. v. 19. 21.

Malice, Envy, Revenge, Murder, Lying, and, above all, Witchcraft, and Idolatry.

7. *Q.* What is the next Enemy which, at your Baptiſm, you promiſed to Renounce?

A. **This Wicked World, with all the Pomps and Vanity of it.**

8. *Q.* How is it that you call the World, (the Work of God's Hands) a wicked World?

A. Not becauſe it is in itſelf ſo, but only to ſhew how far, and in what reſpect, I am to Renounce it; namely, in all ſuch caſes in which it would draw me into any Wickedneſs, for the ſake of any thing which I deſire, or enjoy, in it, Gal. i. 4. *Chriſt gave himſelf for our Sins, that he might deliver us from this preſent Evil World.* 1 John ii. 15. *Love not the World, neither the things that are in the World: If any Man love the World, the Love of the Father is not in him.*

Jam. iv. 4.

Acts xxv. 23. *Compare* —1 Maccab. ix. 37. 1 Jo. ii. 16.

9. *Q.* What do you mean by the Pomps, and Vanity of this Wicked World?

A. They do moſt properly denote the vain State, Shew, and Magnificencc, of ſuch as are Great and Rich in it; but do withal comprehend the Riches themſelves which are made uſe of to miniſter to theſe Vanities; together with the Covetouſneſs, Injuſtice, Oppreſſion, and whatſoever other Sins, of the like kind, Men commit for the ſupport of their Vanity, and to obtain ſuch things as miniſter only to the Pomp and Pride of Life.

10. *Q.* What is the Third Enemy, which your Religion engages you to Renounce?

A. **The Sinful Luſts of the Fleſh.**

11. *Q.* What do you underſtand by the *Sinful Luſts of the Fleſh?*

A. All

A. All thoſe ſenſual Deſires and Inclinations, whereby we are diſpoſed to thoſe Sins which are in a peculiar manner called, in Holy Scripture, *The Works of the Fleſh*; ſuch as *Uncleanneſs*, *Drunkenneſs*, &c. See Gal. v. 19. *Rom.* viii. 13. *Coloſſ.* iii. 5. 1 *John* ii. 16.

12. *Q.* What was the Second thing which your Godfathers, and Godmothers, promiſed for you at your Baptiſm?

A. **That I ſhould believe all the Articles of the Chriſtian Faith.**

16. *Q.* Where are thoſe *Articles* to be met with?

A. They are only to be found in, and believed upon the Authority of, *God's Word:* Yet have been collected into that ſhort Summary of our Faith, which is commonly called *The Apoſtles Creed.* See *Part* ii.

14. *Q.* What was the Third thing which your Godfathers, and Godmothers, promiſed in your Name at your Baptiſm?

A. **That I ſhould keep God's Holy Will and Commandments, and walk in the ſame all the Days of my Life.**

15. *Q.* Has there been any ſuch Summary Collection made of *God's Commandments*, as you ſay there has been of the Principal *Articles* of your *Chriſtian Faith?*

A. Yes there hath, and that by God himſelf, in thoſe *Ten Commandments* which he delivered to the *Jews* heretofore; *Exod.* xx. and which continue no leſs to oblige us now. *Mat.* v. 17, *&c.* See *Part* iii.

Matt. xix. 17, 18, 19. Luke xviii. 18, 20. Rom. xiii. 8, 9.

16. *Q.* **Doſt thou not think that thou art bound to believe and do, as they have promiſed for thee?**

A. **Yes verily, and by God's help ſo I will,** *&c.*

17. *Q.* Upon

17. *Q.* Upon what grounds do you think yourſelf obliged to make good, what your God-fathers and Godmothers promiſed for you at your Baptiſm?

A. Upon many Accounts; but chiefly, becauſe what was then tranſacted, was not only done in my Name, but for my Benefit, and Advantage: And I muſt reſolve to fulfil what they promiſed for me, or I ſhall not receive the Bleſſings, which, in conſideration thereof, God was pleaſed to make over to me. Beſides that they promiſed nothing on my behalf, but what it would otherwiſe have been my Duty, as well as Intereſt, to have fulfill'd.

18. *Q.* By what means do you hope you ſhall be Able to fulfil what they promiſed for you?

John vi. 44. 2 Cor. iii. 5. Phil. i. 6. ---ii. 13.

A. By the *Grace of God*, which, I am aſſured ſhall not be wanting to me, if I do but heartily pray to God for it, and take care to uſe it as I ought to do. Luke xi. 13. *If ye, being Evil, know how to give good Gifts unto your Children, how much more ſhall your Heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?*

19. *Q.* How are you aſſured of *God's Grace* to enable you to *Believe*, and to *Do*, what he requires of you?

Jer. xxxii. 40. Ezek. xxxvi. 25, 26, 27. 1 John iii. 9. 2 Theſſ. iii. 3.

A. I am aſſured of it from hence, That by my Baptiſm I was put into a *State* of *Salvation*, which I could not have been, were I not thereby ſecure of whatſoever is needful, on God's part, to be beſtow'd upon me, in order to my *attaining* of *Salvation*, through *Jeſus Chriſt* our *Saviour*. Rom. i. 16. *The Goſpel of Chriſt is the Power of God unto Salvation to every one that Believeth.* Phil. ii. 12, 13. *Work out your own Salvation with Fear and Trembling: For it is God which worketh in you both to Will and to Do, of his good Pleaſure.*

20. *Q.* How came you to be called unto ſuch a Bleſſed *State* as this?

A. Only

A. Only by the Mercy of God, and thro' the Merits of *Jeſus Chriſt* our Saviour; and therefore I do **moſt heartily thank our heavenly father, that he has called me to this State of Salvation, through Jeſus Chriſt our Saviour.**

Jo. vi. 44. Epheſ. ii. 8. Phil. i. 29. 2 Tim. i. 9. Tit. iii 4, 5.

21. *Q.* Do you think you ſhall be able ſtill to go on, and perſevere in this State?

A. It is my earneſt deſire and purpoſe ſo to do; and I truſt that, by the Grace of God, I ſhall do ſo. For which cauſe, I will never ceaſe to pray unto him for the continuance of his Grace; that ſo I may be found Faithful and Sincere in my Duty to my Life's End. 2 Theſſ. iii. 3. *The Lord is faithful, who ſhall ſtabliſh you, and keep you from Evil.* Eph. iv. 30. *Grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby you are ſealed unto the Day of Redemption.* Phil. i. 6. *Being confident of this very thing, That he which hath begun a good work in you, will perform it until the day of Jeſus Chriſt.*

Jo. viii. 31. Rom. ii. 7. 1 Cor. i. 8. —xv. 58. 2 Cor. i. 22. Gal. vi. 9.

SECT. IV.

Of the Method and Means of Reſtoring ourſelves to Gods Favour after the Violation of them.

1. *Q.* BUT what if notwithſtanding all your preſent Deſires and Reſolutions, you ſhould chance to fall away from your Duty; and thereby put yourſelf out of *this ſtate of Salvation*; is there no way left for you to recover yourſelf, and to return again to it?

A. Yes there is; by a true *Repentance* for the Sins which I ſhall have Committed, and an humble *Confeſſion* of them to God; with earneſt *Prayer* for his forgiveneſs, through the Merits, and Interceſſion, of *Jeſus Chriſt*, our Bleſſed Saviour and Redeemer.

Luk. xv. 7, 18, &c. 1 Jo. i. 8, 9.

2. *Q.* What mean you by Repentance?

A. I

A. I mean ſuch a Converſion of a Sinner to God, whereby he is not only heartily [a] Sorry for the Evil he has done, and reſolved to forſake it; [b] but does actually begin to Renounce it, and to fulfil his Duty according to his Ability; with a ſtedfaſt purpoſe to continue God's faithful Servant unto his Life's End.

[a] 2 Cor. vii. 10.

[b] Pſal. xxxii. 5. Prov. xxviii. 13. Iſai. i. 16, 17. Ezek. xviii. 21.

3. *Q.* What are the chief Acts required to ſuch a Repentance?

A. To forſake Evil, and to do Good: To turn from thoſe Sins which we Repent of; and to ſerve God by an univerſal Obedience of him, in whatſoever he has required of us.

Pſal. xxxiv. 14. Iſai. i. 16. 17.

4. *Q.* What is the firſt Step towards a true Repentance?

A. To be thoroughly Convinced of the Evil of our Ways, and heartily Sorry for it.

Pſal. xxxviii. 18.

5. *Q.* Is every kind of *Sorrow* to be look'd upon as a part of true Repentance?

A. No; there is a *Sorrow* for Sin which proceeds not from any Love of God, or Senſe of our Duty to Him; nor yet from any real Hatred of the Sins which we have committed; but merely from the Fear of God's Judgment, and of the Puniſhment which we may be likely to ſuffer for them. This is that Sorrow which is commonly called *Attrition*; and may be found in the moſt wicked Men, without ever bringing them to any true Repentance for their Sins.

2 Cor. vii. 9, 10, 11.

6. *Q.* What then is that Sorrow which leads to a true Repentance?

A. It is that Godly Sorrow which proceeds from a Senſe of our Duty, and of the Obligations we lie under to the performance of it. When we are ſorry for our Sins upon the account of our having thereby offended God; broken the Covenant of the Goſpel; and grieved the Holy Spirit which was given to us; and are therefore reſolved immediately to forſake our Sins, and never

never to return any more to the Commiſſion of them.

7. *Q.* How is ſuch a Sorrow to be wrought in a Sinner?

A. Only by the Grace of God, and the ſerious Conſideration of our own Eſtate towards him: the former to be attained by our conſtant Prayers for it; the latter by accuſtoming ourſelves often to examine our Souls, and to try our Ways by the meaſures of that Obedience which the Goſpel of Chriſt requires of us.

8. *Q.* Does not God make uſe of many other ways to bring Men to ſuch a Sorrow?

A. God has many ways whereby to bring Sinners to Repentance. Sometimes he does it by ſending ſome temporal Evils and Calamities upon them: Sometimes by viſiting them with Terrors and Diſquiets of Mind: Sometimes he calls upon them by the Outward Miniſtry of his Word; and ſometimes by the Evils which befal Others, eſpecially thoſe who were their Companions in their Sins. But whatever the Occaſions be which God is pleaſed to make uſe of to bring us to Repentance, it is ſtill the Grace of his Holy Spirit, and the ſerious Conſideration of our own wretched Eſtate, that muſt begin the Work, and produce in us that *Godly Sorrow*, which finally ends in a true *Repentance*.

9. *Q.* What are the chief Motives, with Reſpect to Ourſelves, that will be the moſt likely to engage us thus to Sorrow for our Sins?

A. The [a] Threats of God, denounced in the Holy Scriptures againſt Impenitent Sinners; and the [b] Promiſes there made of Pardon to all ſuch as ſhall truly Repent, and return to their Duty, as they ought to do.

[a] Luke xiii. 3. Prov. xxviii. 13.
[b] Iſa. lv. 7. Ezek. xviii. 30---xxxiii. 11.

10. *Q.*

10. *Q.* What is the next thing required in order to a true Repentance?

1 Jo. i. 8, 9. *A. Confeſſion of Sin:* Not that God has any need of being informed by us of what we have done amiſs; but to the end we may thereby both raiſe in ourſelves a greater Shame, and Sorrow for our Evil doings; and give the greater Glory to God, by a ſolemn humbling of ourſelves in Confeſſion before him.

11. *Q.* Is ſuch a *Confeſſion* neceſſary to our *Forgiveneſs?*

A. So neceſſary, that we have no Promiſe of any Pardon without it: Prov. xxviii. 13. *He that covereth his Sins ſhall not proſper; but whoſo confeſſeth and forſaketh them ſhall have Mercy.* 1 John i. 8, 9. *If we ſay that we have no Sin, we deceive ourſelves, and the Truth is not in us. If we confeſs our Sins, he is Faithful and Juſt to forgive us our Sins, and to cleanſe us from all Unrighteouſneſs.*

12. *Q.* To whom is our Confeſſion to be made?

A. Always to *God*; and in ſome certain Caſes to Man alſo.

13. *Q.* What are thoſe Caſes in which we ought to confeſs our Sins to *Man*, as well as unto *God?*

A. They are eſpecially theſe Three. 1. In caſe we have Offended, or Injured our Neighbour; and upon that account need to obtain his Pardon, as well as God's. 2. If by any open and notorious Tranſgreſſion, we ſhall happen to have either deſerved, or, it may be, to have fallen under, the Cenſures of the Church; and ſo Confeſſion to the Church be neceſſary to reſtore us to the Peace of it. Or, 3. If we ſhall have any private Reaſon that may move us to acquaint any Perſon with our Sins; for Advice, for Prayer, for Abſolution; or for any other

Mat. v. 23.

1 Cor. v.

1 Tim. v. 20.
Jam. v. 16.

other the like ſpiritual Advantage, which cannot be had without it.

14. *Q.* What think you of that Confeſſion (commonly called *Auricular-Confeſſion*) which the *Church* of *Rome* requires, as neceſſary to Forgiveneſs?

A. I look upon it as a great and dangerous Impoſition, that has no Warrant from the Holy Scriptures; but is a Rack and Snare to the Conſciences of Good Men; and may be apt to encourage Thoſe who are evil-inclined to commit Sin: Whilſt by the *Abſolution*, which is ſo readily given them thereupon (and the Efficacy of which is ſo highly magnified in that Church) they are taught to maintain a much leſs Opinion both of the Heinouſneſs and Danger of their Evil-Doings, and of the Eaſineſs of obtaining the Forgiveneſs of them, than either the Scripture Warrants, or their own Intereſt ſhould prompt them to admit of.

15. *Q.* Is there not ſomewhat yet required, beyond this, in order to our Forgiveneſs?

A. Yes, there is; for to all this there muſt be ſuper-added an *Actual forſaking* of thoſe Sins which we *Confeſs*, and that Abſolute, and without Reſerve: So that we muſt firmly reſolve, and as much as in us lies, heartily endeavour not to return any more to the Commiſſion of them. Prov. xxviii. 13. Iſ. lv. 7. Ezek. xxxiii. 11.

16. *Q.* But ought there not, beyond all this, ſome *Satisfaction* to be made to God, for the Sins which we have committed?

A. Yes certainly; and ſuch there has been made, by our Saviour *Chriſt* for us; who has fully ſatisfied the Juſtice of God for our Sins, and left nothing more for us to do, in that behalf. Heb. ix. 25, 26, 28. Heb. x. 12, 14. 1 Pet. ii. 24. —iii. 18. 1 Jo. i. 7.

17. *Q.* What do you then ſay to thoſe *Satisfactions*, which the Church of *Rome* teaches we ourſelves may, and ought to make, for our Sins?

A. That

A. That they are built upon a falſe Foundation; are contrary to the Goodneſs of God; and beyond the Capacity of Man.

18. *Q.* What is the Foundation upon which they are built?

A. It is this: That when God forgives us our Sins, whether upon our own Repentance, or by Virtue of the Prieſt's Abſolution; He remits indeed the Fault, and purges away our Guilt; and by this acquits us from the Everlaſting Puniſhment that would otherwiſe have been due to them: But yet ſtill retains us under an Obligation to ſome temporal Sufferings, either by Satisfactory Works to be done for them in this Life, or by undergoing a certain proportion of Pain for them after Death, in a Place which they call *Purgatory*.

19. *Q.* How does it appear that this Foundation is falſe and erroneous?

A. Becauſe in the firſt place, it is Abſurd to ſuppoſe, that God ſhonld forgive the whole Guilt of our Sins, and yet, having done ſo, ſhould afterwards puniſh us for them: And ſecondly, It is injurious to the Sufferings and Merits of *Chriſt*, whoſe Death was a ſufficient Satisfaction for the Sins of the whole World; and has left no room either for God to require, or for us to pay, any thing more.

20. *Q.* Does Repentance then, if it be ſincere, without any thing more, reſtore us again to our State of Grace, and reconcile us to God Almighty?

A. If it be ſincere, it does, through Faith in *Jeſus Chriſt*.

21. *Q.* Does God allow Repentance to all Sins?

A. There is no Sin but what true Repentance waſhes away: But there may be ſome Caſes in which God may deny Us his Grace, ſo that we ſhall not be able truly to repent.

Acts ii. 37, 38.
Acts xiii. 38, 39.
—xvi. 30, 31.

22. *Q.* What are thoſe Caſes?

A. They

A. They may All be reduced to this one general: namely, a Wilful Abuſe, and Reſiſtance of the Divine Grace: Whether it be by a long Habit of Sinning; or by frequently acting againſt the Dictates of our own Conſciences, and the Motions of God's Holy Spirit: To ſay nothing of ſome Sins, which are in an Eminent manner deſtructive of the Divine Grace, ſuch as Pride, Covetouſneſs, Senſuality; but eſpecially that Sin, which is expreſly called in Scripture, the *Sin againſt the Holy Ghoſt.* Prov. 1. 24. &c. xxviii. 14. Iſai. lxvi. 4. Jer. vii. 13. Heb. iii. 13, 15. Heb. vi. 6. ---xii. 17. Prov. xvi. 5. Jam. iv. 6. 1 Pet. v. 5. Pſal. x. 3. 1 Cor. v. 11. ---vi. 10. Eph. v. 5.

23. *Q.* What is meant by that *Sin?*

A. I ſuppoſe it to have been the particular Sin of the *Jews* heretofore, in not only obſtinately refuſing to receive our Bleſſed Lord for their Meſſiah, after ſufficient Proofs given by him to convince Them that he was ſo; but aſcribing thoſe Miracles which he wrought in proof of his Divine Authority to the Help of the Devil, when at the ſame time they either were abundantly convinced, or, but for their own Faults might have been, that He did Them by the Power of God, *Mat.* xii. 31. Comp. *Mark* iii. 28. *Luke* xii. 10. John. v. 44. --ix. 16, 30, &c.

24. *Q.* Do you look upon this Sin to have ſo wholly belonged to thoſe Men, as not to be capable of being committed by Any Now?

A. That very Sin, which in Scripture is ſo called, cannot now be committed, becauſe *Chriſt* is not now upon Earth, nor have we therefore any Occaſion given us thus to *Blaſpheme* againſt the *Holy Ghoſt.* Yet ſome Sins there are of a like Nature, which may ſtill be committed by Us; and which, being Committed, may prove no leſs dangerous to Thoſe who are guilty of Them, than that *Sin* did prove to the *Phariſees* heretofore.

25. *Q.* What Sins are thoſe which you ſuppoſe to come neareſt to it?

A. Apoſtaſy

Heb. vi. 4. &c. ---x. 25,26.

A. Apoſtaſy from the Chriſtian Religion after having been convinced of the Truth, and made Partakers of the Promiſes, of it Next to that, an Apoſtaſy, from the Truth, and Purity of the Goſpel, for the ſake of ſome worldly Fears on the one Hand, or of ſome preſent Hopes and Advantages on the Other; to the Communion of a Church, which not only obſtinately reſiſts the Truth; but damns, and perſecutes all ſuch as profeſs it. And, laſtly, Apoſtaſy to *Idolatry*; which ſeems to be *the Sin unto Death*, ſpoken of by St. *John*. 1 *John* v. 16, 21. and for the Remiſſion of which he gives Us but little Encouragement to Pray, *Ver.* 16.

26. *Q.* What then do you think of Thoſe who Go off from the Communion of the *Church of England*, to That of the *Church of Rome?*

A. Generally ſpeaking, as of *Apoſtates*, and *Idolaters:* To whom God may, by an extraordinary Effect of his Mercy, give Grace for Repentance, and ſo for ſalvation, but of whom otherwiſe we have but little Ground of Hope.

27. *Q.* Do you look upon ſuch to be in a more dangerous Eſtate, than thoſe who were from the beginning bred up in the *Roman Communion?*

A. I do: foraſmuch as they have both rejected the Truth once known, and received by them; and caſt off the Way, in which the Providence of God had placed them; and that, it may be, on ſome baſe grounds, to be ſure without any ſufficient Reaſon, to juſtify their doing of it.

28. *Q.* What then do you think of thoſe who have always been of the Communion of that Church?

A. I think them, in general, in much greater danger *Now*, than they were *before* the *Reformation:*

mation: And ſtill thoſe in more Danger who have lived among thoſe of the *Reformed Church*, and ſo were in a better Capacity of being convinc'd of the Errors of their Way. But, moſt of all, do I think the Condition of thoſe to be dangerous, or rather deſperate, who being Learned know their Errors; or as Prieſts, are called to inſtruct the People in the Purity of *Chriſt's* Religion. The Sincere, and Ignorant, who either want Capacity, or want Opportunity, to know the Truth, and for that Reaſon are either ſeduced from it, or continue Ignorant of it, I hope God, who knows the Hearts of all Men, will forgive: The Careleſs, the Prejudiced; but moſt of all, the obſtinately Blind and Hypocritical among them, I cannot acquit; but muſt leave them to the Judgment of God, who will *render to every one according to his Deſervings.*

PART II.

Of the ARTICLES *of our* FAITH.

Of the Rule of Faith, the Holy Scriptures.

SECT. V.

1. Q. WHAT was the ſecond thing which your Godfathers, and Godmothers promiſed in your Name?

A. **That I ſhould Believe all the Articles of the Chriſtian Faith.**

2. Q. Where are thoſe Articles to be found?

A. In the *Holy Scriptures*; and particularly in thoſe of the *New Teſtament*.

3. Q. What mean you by the *Holy Scriptures?*

A. I mean thoſe *Books*, which thro' the Aſſiſtance of the *Holy Spirit*, were written by *Moſes*, and the *Prophets* under the *Law*; and by the *Apoſtles* and *Evangeliſts* of *Chriſt*, ſince the publiſhing of the *Goſpel*; to direct us in the Knowledge of God, and of the Duty which He requires of Us.

2 Tim. iii. 16.

2 Pet. i. 21.

4. Q. How do you know what Books were written by theſe Perſons, in order to theſe Ends?

A. By the Conſtant, Univerſal, and Undeniable Teſtimony both of the *Jewiſh* and *Chriſtian Church:* From the former of which, we have received the *Scriptures* of the *Old*; from the latter, thoſe of the *New Teſtament*.

5. Q. How do you know that theſe Books were written by the *Aſſiſtance* of the *Holy Spirit?*

A. 1. By

A. 1. By the *Authors* who wrote them; who were doubtleſs no leſs *inſpired* in what they *Wrote*, than in what they *Taught*, of the *Goſpel of Chriſt.* 2. By the Deſign of God in ſtirring up thoſe Holy Men to the compoſing of them; which was to leave thereby a Conſtant, Infallible *Rule of Faith* to the Church in all Ages of it. 3. By the Opinion which all Chriſtians from the time that they were publiſhed, and received by Them, have had of Them; and the Deference which, upon that account, they have paid to Them. And, laſtly, By the Subject-matter of Them, and thoſe internal Marks of Divine Wiſdom, and Piety, which are ſo conſpicuous in all the Parts of Them.

Luke i. 1, 2. Jo. xix. 35. ---xx. 24. 2 Pet. i. 15, 16. Jo. xx. 31. Luke i. 4. 2 Tim. iii. 15, 16, 17.

6. *Q.* Do you look upon theſe Scriptures, as the Only, Preſent *Rule of* your *Faith?*

A. I do: Nor is there any Other certain Foundation on which to build it.

7. *Q.* What think you of the *Tradition* of the *Church?*

A. Could I be ſure that any thing not contain'd in the *Scriptures*, came down by a certain, uninterrupted *Tradition* from the *Apoſtles*, I ſhould not except againſt it: Nay, I do therefore receive the *Holy Scriptures*, as the *Rule of my Faith*, becauſe they have ſuch a *Tradition* to warrant me ſo to do. But becauſe there is no ſuch Tradition for any thing that is not Written, therefore neither do I build my Faith upon it: But on the contrary, do ſuppoſe, that, by the Providence of God, the *Holy Scriptures* were purpoſely written, to prevent thoſe Doubts, thoſe Miſtakes, and indeed thoſe Forgeries and Deceits, which his Infinite Wiſdom foreſaw, an *Oral Tradition* would always have been liable unto.

2 Theſſ. ii. 15.

8. *Q.* Can the *Holy Scriptures* alone make your *Faith* perfect?

A. They

2 Tim. iii. 17.

A. They Can: Nor ought I to believe any thing as an Article of my Faith, which either is not contained in them, or cannot plainly be proved by them.

9. *Q.* What do you think of the *Churches Definitions?*

A. That I ought to ſubmit to them in whatſoever they define agreeably to the Word of God: But if in any thing they require me to *believe* what is *contrary* to the *Word of God*, or *cannot be Proved thereby*; I ought abſolutely to reject the One, and am under no Obligation to Receive the Other.

10. *Q.* But is not this to make yourſelf wiſer than the *Church?*

A. No, by no means; but only to make the Word of God, of more Authority with me than the Word of Man: Whilſt I chooſe rather to Regulate my Faith by what *God* has *Deliver'd*, than by what *Man Defines.*

11. *Q.* Are the *Holy Scriptures* ſo Plain, and Eaſy to be Underſtood, that Every One may be Able to judge for Himſelf what he ought to Believe?

Pſal. cxix. 105. Jo. v. 39. ---xx. 31. Rom. xv. 4.

A. In Matters of neceſſary Belief, they are very plain, even to the moſt ordinary Chriſtian: Yet we do not deny but that every Man ought to *hear* the *Church*; and to attend to the Inſtructions of thoſe who are the Paſtors of it. Only, we ſay, that neither the Church, nor it's Paſtors, ought to teach any thing as an Article of Faith; or require any Man's Aſſent to it, as ſuch; that cannot be ſhewn to have been either expreſly deliver'd in the *Word* of *God*; or, by a plain and neceſſary Conſequence, be Proved thereby.

12. *Q.* But how ſhall the Unlearned be able to know what the Scriptures propoſe; ſeeing they are

are written in a *Language* which ſuch Perſons do not underſtand?

A. By Reading them in their Own *Vulgar Tongue*, into which every Church has, or ought to have them faithfully Tranſlated, for the Benefit of Thoſe who do not underſtand the Languages in which they were Compoſed.

13. *Q.* Do you then think that the People ought to be ſuffered promiſcuouſly to *Read* the *Holy Scriptures?*

A. Who ſhall forbid Them to Read what was purpoſely deſigned by God for their Inſtruction? The *Scriptures* are as much the Voice of the *Apoſtles*, and *Evangeliſts*, to Us of theſe Times, as their Preaching was to thoſe of the Age in which they lived. And it may, with as good Reaſon, be aſk'd, Whether we think the People ought to have been promiſcuouſly Suffer'd heretofore to hear the *Apoſtles Preach*; as whether they ought to be Suffer'd promiſcuouſly to *Read* their *Writings* Now.

Mat. xxii. 29. John v. 39 Acts xvii. 2, 11.

14. *Q.* But amidſt ſo many Things as the Holy Scriptures deliver, how ſhall the People be able to judge what is neceſſary to be Believed by Them?

A. Let them Believe All they meet with there, and then, to be ſure, they will Believe all that is neceſſary. But for the ſake of thoſe who either want Ability to Read, or Capacity to Judge, what is moſt neceſſary (in Point of Faith,) to be known, and profeſs'd by Them; the Church has, from the beginning, collected it into a ſhort Summary; which every Perſon, of Old, was Required both to know, and aſſent to, before he was admitted into the Communion of it.

Acts viii. 36, 37. 2 Tim. i. 13.

15. *Q.* What is that Summary of which you ſpeak, and which you account to comprehend all the moſt Neceſſary Articles of our Chriſtian Faith?

A. It is commonly called *The Apoſtles Creed:* Not that the Apoſtles Themſelves compoſed it; (at leaſt not in the very Form in which we now have it;) but becauſe it ſeems to come the neareſt, of any, to the *Apoſtles Times*; and does with the Greateſt Simplicity of Expreſſion, comprehend a ſhort Summary of the *Apoſtles Doctrine.*

16. *Q.* What mean you by the Word *Creed?*

A. It is the ſame in *Latin*, as *Belief* in *Engliſh:* And it is ſo called in both, from the firſt Words of it, I BELIEVE, which in Senſe, though not in Expreſſion, Run through every Article of it.

Of the Summary of our Faith, the Apoſtles Creed.

SECT. VI.

Catechiſt. **Rehearſe the Articles of your Belief.**

A. **I believe in God the Father Almighty,** &c.

2. *Q.* You ſaid that thoſe Words I BELIEVE, were not only the Firſt Words of your *Creed*, but the moſt Material; as running in effect, through every Branch of it. Tell me therefore, what do you mean when you ſay, *I believe?*

A. To *believe*, in general, is to *aſſent to the Truth of any thing, upon the ſole Authority of the Perſon who delivers it:* Who, if he be a Man only, the Aſſent which I give to what He ſays, produces in me a *Humane Faith*; if, as here, he be *God*, then the Aſſent which I give to what is deliver'd by Him, is properly a *Divine Faith.*

3. *Q.* What is the Difference, with reſpect to Us, between theſe Two?

A. It is very Great: For becauſe a Man, tho' never ſo Wiſe and Careful himſelf, may yet not be honeſt,

honeſt, and ſo Impoſe upon Me: Or ſhould he be never ſo upright, may yet, after all his Care be Miſtaken himſelf, and thereby lead me into Error; therefore in aſſenting to what ſuch a One propoſes, I can at the moſt give but ſuch a *Belief* to it, as is ſuitable to a mere *Humane Teſtimony.* I may Believe what he ſays to be *True*, but yet ſo as not to exclude a *Poſſibility* of its being *Otherwiſe.* Whereas God being neither capable of being Deceived himſelf, nor of Impoſing upon any Other; when I give my Aſſent to what he has Revealed, I do it not only with a certain Aſſurance that what I believe *is true*, but with an abſolute Security, that *it cannot poſſibly be falſe.*

4. *Q.* But why do you ſay *I Believe*, and not *WE BELIEVE*; as when you pray, you ſay, *OUR Father*, &c.

A. Becauſe though One Man may *Pray*, yet One Man cannot *Believe*, for another. And however in Charity I may ſuppoſe every Chriſtian to believe what is here deliver'd; yet ſince 'tis certain there are many *Infidels* and *Hypocrites*, ſcatter'd up and down among the Faithful, and I cannot certainly diſtinguiſh who are indeed Believers, and who not; neither can I, with an Aſſurance of Faith, ſay, *We Believe*, becauſe I cannot certainly tell, whether another Man does truly believe thoſe Articles, or No. Beſides, that this Creed being intended to be the Form, upon the Confeſſion whereof, Perſons ſhould be admitted to Baptiſm; and in that Caſe, every one was to make a diſtinct Profeſſion of his Faith, in order thereunto, it was fitting the Creed itſelf ſhould be penn'd after ſuch a manner, as was moſt proper for the main End for which it was Compoſed.

5. *Q.* Are all the things contain'd in this Creed to be proved by *Divine Revelation?*

A. They are all plainly deliver'd to us in the *Holy Scriptures*; which being confeſſed by all Chriſtians to be the *Word of God*, what is deliver'd by them, muſt be look'd upon as deliver'd to Us *by God* Himſelf.

6. *Q.* What are the General Parts of which this Creed does conſiſt?

A. They are theſe Four: Firſt, It ſhews us what is moſt needful to be Believ'd, and Profeſſed by Us, concerning *God the Father*; Secondly, Concerning our *Lord Jeſus Chriſt:* Thirdly, Concerning the *Holy Ghoſt:* And Fourthly, Concerning the *Church of Chriſt*; itsDuties and Privileges here, and the Bleſſings and Glory which God has prepared for it hereafter.

7. *Q.* Do you think it neceſſary not only to Believe all theſe things, but alſo, upon Occaſion, to Profeſs the Belief of them?

A. I do think it neceſſary, whenever our Duty to God; or the Edification of our Neighbour; or the Honour of our Religion, ſhall Require it of Any of Us. *Mat.* x. 32. *Whoſoever ſhall Confeſs me before Men, him will I Confeſs alſo before my Father which is in Heaven. But whoſoever ſhall deny me before Men, him will I alſo deny before my Father which is in Heaven.* Rom. x. 9. *If thou ſhalt confeſs with thy Mouth the Lord Jeſus, and ſhalt believe in thy Heart, that God hath Raiſed him from the Dead, thou ſhalt be ſaved. For with the Heart Man believeth unto Righteouſneſs; and with the Mouth confeſſion is made unto Salvation.* See 1 *Peter* iii. 15.

SECT.

Of God the Father, and what we are to believe concerning Him.

SECT. VII.

1. Q. WHAT is the firſt Article of your Creed?

A. **I believe in God the Father Almighty Maker of Heaven and Earth.**

2. Q. What is God?

A. He is an [a] Eternal, [b] Infinite, [c] Incomprehenſible [d] Spirit; [e] Immortal, Inviſible, Almighty; moſt Perfect himſelf, and the Giver of all that Perfection, which is found in any Others.

3. Q. How do you profeſs to believe in God?

A. I do firmly Believe that there is ſuch a Being as God, *Heb.* xi. 6. and that there is but [f] One ſuch Being; ſo that beſides him there neither is, nor can be, any Other. 1 *Cor.* viii. 4, 6. *We know that there is none other God but one:* —— *To us there is but One God the Father. Iſa.* xlv. 5, 6. *I am the Lord, and there is none elſe; there is no God beſides Me: I am the Lord, and there is None elſe.*

4. Q. Upon what Account do you give to God the Title of *FATHER?*

A. Upon ſeveral Accounts, but chiefly on theſe Two: Firſt, with Reſpect to our Lord *Jeſus Chriſt*, whom, in the next Article, I profeſs to be his *Son:* And, ſecondly, as he may alſo be accounted *our Father*, 2 Cor. i. 3. *Bleſſed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.* See *John* x. 29, *&c. Our Father which art in Heaven.*

5. Q. How do you believe God to be our Father?

*A.** By Right of Creation; ſo he is the Father of all Mankind: 1 *Cor.* viii. 6. *To Us, there is*

[a] Iſa. xli. 4. ---xliv. 6. Pſal. xc. 2.
[b] 1 Kin. viii. 27. Pſal. cxxxix. 7, 8, 9.
[c] Job. xi. 7.
[d] Joh. iv. 24. 2 Cor. iii. 17.
[e] 1 Tim. vi. 15, 16. Jer. xxxii. 27. Mat. xix. 26. Jer. xxiii. 23, 24.
[f] Deut. vi. 4. Mark xii. 29. John xvii. 3. Eph. iv. 6.

but one God the Father, of Whom are all things.

Rom. viii. 15. Jam. i. 18. 1 John iii. 1. * By Right of Adoption; ſo he is the Father of Us Chriſtians in particular. *Eph.* i. 3, 5. *Bleſſed be the God and Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt.——Who hath predeſtinated Us unto the Adoption of Children, by Jeſus Chriſt to Himſelf.* Comp. *Eph.* iv. 6.

6. *Q.* What do you mean by the Attribute of *ALMIGHTY?*

Pſal. xciii. xcvii. xcix. *A.* I mean Two things: (1*ſt*) That God has a Right of abſolute *Power* and *Dominion*, over all the World. *Dan.* iv. 34. *His Dominion is an Everlaſting Dominion, and His Kingdom is from Generation to Generation.* And (2*dly*) That He has an *Infinite Power of Action*; ſo that He can do all Things, and with *Him nothing is Impoſſible.* Mat. xix. 26.

Gen. xviii. 14. Pſal. cxxxv. 6.

7. *Q.* Can God then do All things?

A. He can do all things that are not either ſimply Impoſſible to be done, as implying a Contradiction: Or elſe contrary to his Goodneſs, and Perfection to Do; as to Sin, to be Ignorant, and the like.

Hab. i. 13. Tit. i. 2.

8. *Q.* By what Act, eſpecially, has God manifeſted himſelf to be Almighty?

A. By *making the Heaven, and the Earth.*

9. *Q.* What do you underſtand by that Expreſſion, the *Heaven, and the Earth?*

Gen. i. 1. Pſal. cxlvi. Acts iv. 24. xiv. 15. Col. i. 16. *A.* I comprehend under it All things that ever were made; Viſible and Inviſible; as being all Made, and Created, by God.

10. *Q.* How did God Make All theſe?

A. After two different Manners. Some he produced by an immediate Creation: Thus were the *Angels* form'd, and the Spirits of Men: And thus was that *firſt Matter* produced, of which *Moſes* ſpeaks, *Gen.* i. 1. That *in the Beginning God created the Heaven, and the Earth.* To the Other Parts of the Creation he gave Being, by

by forming them out of an Antecedent Matter: So he made this Viſible World, as we Read, *Gen.* i.

11. *Q.* By whom did God make the World?

A. By his Son; ſometimes call'd The Word: *John* i. 3. *All things were made by Him, and without Him was not any thing made that was made.* And again, *Verſe* 10. *The World was made by Him.* Comp. Coloſſ. i. 16. Heb. i. 2.

12. *Q.* Was this Son, the ſame *JESUS*, who afterwards came into the World, to publiſh the Goſpel, and Die for Us?

A. So the Scriptures expreſly tell us, *Heb.* i. 1, 2. *God who at ſundry Times, and in divers Manners, ſpake in Time paſt unto the Fathers by the Prophets, Hath in theſe laſt Days ſpoken unto Us by his Son; by whom alſo he made the Worlds.* And St. *Paul*, ſpeaking of Him, *In Whom we have Redemption through his Blood, even the Forgiveneſs of Sins*; Col. i. 14. tells us, *Verſe* 16. *That by Him were All things Created, that are in Heaven and that are in Earth, Viſible and Inviſible; Whether they be Thrones, or Dominions, or Principalities, or Powers, all things were Created by him, and for him; and he is before all things, and by him all things Conſiſt.*

13. *Q.* Is there any thing more comprehended in this Article, with relation to God the *Father?*

A. This only; That as God, at the Beginning, thus Created All things; ſo having Created them, he has ever ſince continued to *Support* and *Preſerve* them, *Heb.* i. 3. And that ſo particularly, that there is not the leaſt Thing in the World, to which his Providence does not extend itſelf, *Mat.* vi. 26, 28, 29, 30. x. 29, 30. Neh. ix. 6. Pſal. xxxvi. 6.

14. *Q.* Why do you profeſs to *Believe* all this of God?

A. Becauſe though ſome part of it might have been diſcover'd by *Natural Reaſon*, and accordingly was found out by the wiſer Heathens; yet the full, and perfect Knowledge of all this is due to *Revelation:* And by the Accounts we have of theſe things in the *Holy Scriptures*, we both more clearly Underſtand Them, and are more firmly perſuaded of the Truth of Them.

Of Jeſus Chriſt, His Miſſion, and Offices.

SECT. VIII.

John xiv. 1. 1 John iii. 23.

1. *Q.* WHAT does the *Second Part* of your *Creed* contain?

A. It contains a ſhort Account of all ſuch things as are neceſſary to be known, and believed by Us, concerning our *Lord* and *Saviour JESUS Chriſt.*

2. *Q.* How is He here deſcribed to Us?

A. By his *Perſon*, his *Offices*, his *Relation to God*, and *to Us.*

And in Jeſus Chriſt his only Son our Lord.

3. *Q.* How is his *Perſon* ſet out to Us, in this Article?

A. By the *Name*, which he went by whilſt He was upon Earth; *JESUS.*

4. *Q.* How came our Saviour to be called by that Name?

A. He was ſo called by the expreſs Command of God, deliver'd by an Angel; firſt to the *Bleſſed Virgin*, Luke i. 31. and then to *Joſeph*, Mat. i. 21.

5. *Q.* Is there any particular Significancy in that Name, that ſhould move God in ſuch an Extraordinary manner to give it to Him?

A. There

A. There is: For it denotes a *Saviour*, and was given by God to our bleſſed *Lord* to ſhew, that He was to be the *Saviour* of the *World*; and that No other was to be ſo: *Mat.* i. 21. *Thou ſhalt call his Name Jeſus, for He ſhall Save his People from their Sins.* Acts iv. 12. *Neither is there Salvation in any Other; for there is none other Name under Heaven given among Men, whereby we muſt be ſaved.* Luke ii. 11, 21. Acts xiii. 23. 1 Tim. i. 15.

6. *Q.* How was this *Jeſus* to *Save* the World?

A. By delivering Us both from the *Power*, and from the *Puniſhment* of our *Sins*; and by putting us in a way of attaining unto Everlaſting Salvation. *Acts* v. 30, 31. *Tit.* ii. 11, *&c. Rom.* vi. 4, 5, *&c.*

7. *Q.* What is the Title given to our Bleſſed Lord, with reſpect to his *Offices?*

A. He is called *CHRIST*; which is the ſame in *Greek* that *MESSIAS* is in *Hebrew*, or *Syriac:* And is as much as to ſay, the *Anointed.* John i. 41. *We have found the Meſſias, which is, being interpreted,* * *the Chriſt.* John iv. 25. *I know that Meſſias cometh, which is called Chriſt.* John vii. 41, 42. ---ix. 22. x. 24. xi. 27. Acts ix. 22.

* In the Margin, the *Anointed.*

8. *Q.* Why had our Saviour this Title given to Him?

A. To ſhew, that as by the Ceremony of *Anointing* heretofore, God conſecrated thoſe whom he called to ſome certain *Offices*; ſo was this *Jeſus* to be ſeparated, though not by a *Viſible Unction*, yet by the *Inviſible Power*, and *Grace* of the *Holy Spirit*, for all thoſe *Offices*, to which Men were *Anointed*, by God's Command, under the *Law.* Acts x. 38. *God Anointed Jeſus of Nazareth, with the Holy Ghoſt, and with Power.* Luke iv. 18. Acts iv. 27. Heb. i. 9.

9. *Q.* What were thoſe Offices, to which Men were conſecrated, by the Ceremony of Anointing, under the Law?

Kings xix. 5, 16. Exod. xl. 13. 14, 15. 1 Sam. xv. 1.

A. They were chiefly three; to the Offices of a *Prophet*, a *Prieſt*, and a *King*.

10. *Q.* Was our *Saviour* to be conſecrated to All Theſe?

A. He was; and that by expreſs Prophecies, before his Coming into the World. See *Pſalm* xlv. cx. *Deut.* xviii. 15, 18, *&c.* *Iſai.* ix. 6. lxi. 1.

11. *Q.* How did God *Anoint* him to theſe *Offices?*

Iſai. xlii. 1. Comp. Mat. xii. 18. Iſai. lxi. 1. Comp. Luke iv. 18.

A. The *Holy Ghoſt came upon him*; and God by *a Voice from Heaven*, declared him *to be his Beloved Son*, Mat. iii. 16, 17. and commanded all the *World to hear him:* Mat. xvii. 5. And he Received *the Spirit without meaſure*, for the Diſcharge of all of Them, *John* iii. 34.

12. *Q.* You ſay, that God before ſpake by his Holy Prophets of ſuch a *Chriſt:* Did the *Jews* know that He had done ſo?

Acts iii. 18, 22. x. 43. ---xxvi. 22, 27.

A. Yes, They did: And at that very time that *Chriſt* came into the World, they Generally expected the coming of Him. *Mat.* xi. 2. *John* iv. 25. vii. 31. *Luke* iii. 15.

13. *Q.* How then came it to paſs, that They did not more readily Receive him?

A. Becauſe they had flatter'd themſelves with the Expectation of a temporal Prince; who ſhould deliver them from their Enemies; and *Reſtore again the Kingdom unto Iſrael: Luke* xxiv. 21. *Acts* i. 6. And therefore they could not bear the diſappointment of Receiving ſuch a *Meſſias*, as our Saviour profeſſed himſelf to be. *Acts* xiii. 27.

14. *Q.* What Security have we, that this was indeed the *Meſſias*, of whom *Moſes*, and the *Prophets* Spake?

A. The Greateſt that can be Imagin'd. He came at the exact *Time* that the *Meſſiah* was to Come. *Gen.* xlix. 10. *Malach.* iii. 1. *Dan.* ix. 25, 26. [a] He deſcended of the *Tribe* out of which

[a] Mat. xii. 23.

which the *Meſſiah* was to proceed, *Gen.* xlix. 9, 10. *Iſai.* xi. 1, 10. comp. *Mat.* i. *Luke* iii. [b] He was born at the *Place* where the *Meſſiah* was to be born. *Mich.* v. 2. *Matt.* ii. 1, 5, 6. He was conceived of a *Virgin*, as the *Meſſiah* was to be conceived. *Iſa.* vii. 14. *Mat.* i. 21, 25. *Luke* i. 27, 34. Beſides all which, he had ſuch *Extraordinary Witneſs* born to Him, as is not to be Gainſaid. [c] God raiſed up a Singular Forerunner to prepare the Way for him. Being come into the World, He own'd him, by a Voice from Heaven, to be his Son: *Mat.* iii. 17. xvii. 5. [d] He *himſelf* wrought ſuch *Miracles*, as no One ever did: *John* vii. 31. [e] He impowered his Diſciples to work the Same *Miracles* in his *Name*, and for the *Confirmation* of his *Authority*, *Mat.* x. 7, 8. *Mark* xvi. 17, 18. Being put to Death at the Inſtigation of the *Jews*, He was by God *Raiſed again* the Third Day from the *Dead*; and, in the preſence of his Diſciples, viſibly taken up into Heaven, where he now ſitteth at the Right-hand of God. *Acts* i. 3, 9.

Mat. xxii. 42. Heb. vii. 14.
b John vii. 41, 42. Luk. ii. 4, 11.
c Iſa. xl. 3. Mal. iv. 5. Luke i. 17. Mat. iii. 3. Mark i. 2, 3.
d Mat. xi. 5. John iii. 2. ---xxi. 25.
e Acts ii. 22. Jo. xiv. 12.
See below, Sect. xii.

15. *Q.* You ſaid that *Jeſus* was called *Chriſt*, becauſe he was to be Conſecrated by the *Holy Ghoſt* to the ſeveral Offices, to which Men were anointed under the *Law*: Tell me therefore, How does it appear, that this *Chriſt* was a *Prophet?*

A. It is manifeſt that He exerciſed all the Parts of the *Prophetick Office*. He foretold things to Come. *John* ii. 19. *Mat.* xvii. 22, 23. xxiv. 2, *&c.* [f] He *declared God's Will* to the World: And he commiſſion'd his Diſciples, to *Go* and *Publiſh* the ſame Doctrine of *Salvation* to all Mankind. *Mat.* xxviii. 19, 20. *Mark* xvi. 15.

f Mat. v. vi. vii. Luke ix. 35. Heb. i. 1.

16. *Q.* How do you believe *Chriſt* to have been a *Prieſt*, ſeeing he was not deſcended of a *Prieſtly Tribe*, or *Family?* Heb. vii. 14.

A. As

A. As the Scriptures teach me to believe: I believe him to have been a *Prieſt*, not according to the *Legal Inſtitution*; but of another and more antient Kind: *After the Order of Melchiſedeck. Pſal.* cx. 4. *Heb.* v. 10. vi. 20. vii. 14, *&c.*

17. *Q.* What is the *Order* of which you ſpeak?

A. It is evident that when God choſe the *Tribe* of *Levi*, and the *Family* of *Aaron*, to miniſter unto him under the Law, He took them inſtead of the *Firſt-born* of Every Tribe, and *Family*, who, by virtue of their *Birth-Right*, had the *Prieſthood* belonging to them, *Exod.* xix. 22. xxiv. 5. Now *Melchiſedeck* living before this was done, was a *Prieſt* by that antient *Right*, and not according to the Law. But then beſides this, He was a *King too*; and ſo the *High-Prieſt* over his People. Now ſuch a *Prieſt*, and *Prince* together, was *Chriſt* over his *Church. Heb.* vii. 1, 2, 11. Again: Of *Melchiſedeck* we know not either who went before him, or who ſucceeded Him in theſe *Offices:* So that his *Prieſthood*, as to us, was a *ſolitary Prieſthood*, in which as he ſucceeded None, ſo neither does it appear that any ſucceeded Him. And ſuch alſo is the *Prieſthood* of *Chriſt*, Who, *becauſe he continueth for ever, hath an unchangeable Prieſthood*; Heb. vii. 24. And is thereby *able to ſave to the uttermoſt Them that come unto God by Him; ſeeing he ever liveth to make Interceſſion for them.* ver. 25.

Gen. xiv. 18.

18. *Q.* Wherein did *Chriſt* exerciſe this Office?

A. In all the Parts of the Prieſtly Function: He offer'd up himſelf a Sacrifice for our Sins. *Heb.* vii. 27. ix. 12, 26, 28, x. 10. Having done this, He Aſcended into Heaven, *there to Appear in the Preſence of God for Us*, Rom. viii. 34. *Heb.* ix. 12, 24. And he *Bleſſeth* Us, not only by delivering Us hereby from the Puniſhment of Our Sins, *Acts* iii. 26. but by Sanctifying our Souls; and

Eph. v. 2.

and ſo freeing Us, in great Meaſure, even from the Preſent Power of Them. *Heb.* ix. 14. x. 10, 14, 16, 17.

19. *Q.* How does it appear that our *Lord* was not only a *Prophet* and a *Prieſt*, but a *King* alſo?

A. The Scriptures expreſly call him ſo: *Jo.* xii. 15. xviii. 37. And that Authority which He has all along exerciſed over his *Church*, proves him to have been ſo. Iſai. ix. 6, 7. Luk. i. 32, 33. comp. Dan. vii 14. Micah iv. 7. Mat. xxi. 5. Rev. xix. 12, 16.

20. *Q.* What is that Authority?

A. While He was yet upon Earth, He *gave Laws* unto his *Church*, for the Regulation of the Lives and Actions of Thoſe who ſhould become Members of it. *Mat.* vii. 24, 26. Theſe *Laws* he eſtabliſhed with the Royal Sanction of *Rewards* and *Puniſhments*: *Mat.* vii. 19, 21. He ſettled a *Miniſtry*, for the *Conduct* of his *Church* under Him: Jo. xx. 21, 22, 23. He Rules in the Hearts of the Faithful, by his Spirit. He has already begun to ſubdue our Enemies, *Sin*, the *Devil*, and *Death*, and he will hereafter utterly deſtroy them. 1. *Cor.* xv. 24, 25, 26. He now ſits, in full Power, at the *Right-hand* of God, *Interceding* for us: And, at the End of the World, he will deſcend from thence with Glory, to Judge Mankind, and ſo put in execution his Promiſes, and Threatnings; by Infinitely Rewarding thoſe who ſhall be found to have Obſerved his Laws; and exceedingly Puniſhing thoſe who ſhall have broken them: *Mat.* xxv. 31, *&c.*

SECT. IX.

Of his Divine Nature, and his Authority over us, as our Mediator.

1. *Q.* WHAT is that Relation which *Chriſt* is here ſaid to have to God?

A. He is **His Only Son.**

2. *Q.* In

2. *Q.* In what Reſpect do you believe *Chriſt* to be the *Son* of *God?*

A. He is called ſo in the Holy Scriptures upon ſeveral Accounts: * As he was *Conceived by the Holy Ghoſt* of the *Virgin Mary. Luk.* i. 35. *As he was *Anointed* by the ſame Bleſſed *Spirit* to the *Office* of the *Meſſiah: Jo.* x. 34, 36. *Acts* ix. 20. *As he was *Begotten* again of *God* when he *Raiſed Him* from the Dead: *Acts* xiii. 33. *Rom.* i. 4. And laſtly, *as being Raiſed from the Dead, He was made by God the *Heir of all things. Heb.* i. 2, 5.

3. *Q.* In which of theſe Reſpects do you here profeſs to believe, that *Jeſus Chriſt* is the *ONLY Son* of God?

A. Preciſely ſpeaking, in none of them all; though yet I acknowledge the moſt of them to be ſo proper to Him, as not to be capable of being apply'd to any Other. But when I here profeſs *Chriſt* to be God's *ONLY Son*, I do it upon a much higher, and more excellent Foundation; namely, upon the Account of his *Eternal Generation*, and that *Communication* which *God* the *Father* thereby made of the *Divine Nature* to Him.

4. *Q.* Do you then look upon *Chriſt* to have the ſame *Divine Nature* with the Father; and ſo, to have been from all *Eternity*, *God*, together with Him?

A. If I believe the Scriptures to give a true Account of the Nature of *Chriſt*, ſo I muſt believe: For I find the ſame Evidences in them of the *Godhead* of *Chriſt*, that I do of that of the *Father*.

5. *Q.* What be thoſe Evidences?

A. Firſt, they give the *NAME* of *God* to him; and that in ſuch a Manner as plainly ſhews it is to be underſtood, in its moſt proper Import, and

Pſ. xiv. 6, 7. Iſa. vii. 14. —ix. 6. Acts xx. 28.

and Signification. *Jo.* i. 1. xx. 28. *Rom.* ix. 5. 1 *Tim.* iii. 16. *Phil.* ii. 6. 1 *Jo.* v. 20.

Secondly, they aſcribe the moſt proper, and incommunicable *ATTRIBUTES* of *God* to him. Such as *Omnipotence*, *Jo.* v. 17, 18. *Rev.* 1. 8. xi. 17. *Omniſcience*, *Jo.* xvi. 30. xxi. 17. *Luke* vi. 8. comp. *Jo.* ii. 24, 25. *Rev.* ii. 23. *Immenſity*, *Mat.* xviii. 20. xxviii. 20, *Jo.* iii. 13. *Immutability*, *Heb.* i. 11, 12. xiii. 8. and even *Eternity* its ſelf, *Rev.* i. 8, 17. xxii. 13. *Prov.* viii. 22. *Micah* v. 2. *Iſai.* ix. 6, 7.

To him, Thirdly, they aſcribe ſuch *WORKS*, as can belong to None that is not God. The *Creation* of the *World*, *Jo.* i. 3, 10. *Col.* i. 16. *Heb.* i. 2, 10. The *Preſervation* of it, *Heb.* i. 3. The Power of *Miracles*, even to the raiſing of the Dead, *Jo.* v. 21, 36. vi. 40. The *Miſſion* of the *Holy Ghoſt*, *Jo.* xv. 26. xvi. 7, 14. And in ſhort, all the *Works* of *Grace*, and *Regeneration*: *Jo.* v. 21. x. 16. xiii. 18. *Acts* xvii. 31. xx. 28. *Rom.* i. 7. 1 *Cor.* i. 3. 2 *Cor.* i. 2. *Gal.* i. 3. *Eph.* i. 2, *&c.*

Add to this, Fourthly, that he is there ſhewn to be *HONOURED* as God: *Jo.* v. 23. *Heb.* i. 6. *Prayer* is made to him, *Acts* vii. 59. 1 *Cor.* i. 2. *Faith* and *Hope* are directed to be put in Him: *Jo.* xiv. 1. *Pſal.* ii. 12. *Praiſes* and *Thankſgivings* are given to him: *Glory* and *Honour* are rendred to him. *Rev.* v. 13. compare, iv. 11.

And no wonder, ſince Laſtly, the *NATURE* of God is therein alſo expreſly aſcribed to him: *Heb.* i. 3. *Phil.* ii. 6. *Col.* ii. 9. comp. *Col.* i. 15, 19.

6. *Q.* But if *Chriſt*, therefore, be God, of the ſame Subſtance with the *Father*, how can he be called the *Son of God?*

A. Becauſe he Received his Divine Nature from the *Father*; who is the Beginning, and Root,

Root, of the Divinity, and has communicated his own Eſſence to *Chriſt:* Who, therefore, tho' he has the *ſame Nature*, and ſo, in that reſpect, is *Equal* with the Father; yet is he in *Order* after him; as being *God of God.*

7. *Q.* How does it appear that *Chriſt* Received his Divine Nature from the *Father?*

A. It can only be known by that Revelation which God has made of it in the Holy Scriptures: Where he is, for this Reaſon, ſaid to be *the Brightneſs of his Glory, and the expreſs Image of his Perſon*, Heb. i. 3. *The Image of the Inviſible God:* Col. i. 15. to be *from God:* Jo. vii. 29. to *have Life from the Father:* Jo. v. 26. and the like. And upon this Account it is, that our Saviour himſelf ſays, *that the Father is greater than he:* Jo. xiv. 28. *That he can do Nothing of Himſelf, but what he ſeeth the Father do:* Jo. v. 18, 19. Or if this be not yet plain enough, they tell us farther, in expreſs terms, that he is the *Begotten*, and the *Only Begotten, Son of the Father*, Jo. i. 14, 18. iii. 16, 18. 1 Jo. iv. 9. v. 1.

8. *Q.* But will not this make the *Holy Ghoſt*, as much *God's Son*, as *Chriſt?* And how then is *Chriſt* his *Only Son?*

A. In Matters of this kind, which are ſo far above our Capacities, and of which we know nothing but what God has been pleaſed to Reveal to Us, we muſt ſpeak as God, in his Word, has taught Us to ſpeak. Now the Scriptures no where call the *Holy Ghoſt*, the *Son of God*; nor *God*, the *Father* of the *Holy Ghoſt:* And therefore, though we know not what the preciſe Difference is, yet becauſe the proper Act of a *Father* is to *beget*: * we ſay that *Chriſt* Received his *Divine Nature* from *God* by *Generation*; but of the *Holy Ghoſt* we ſay, as the *Scriptures* do, that He *Proceedeth from the Father:* Jo. xv. 26. and is *the Spirit* not of the Father only, but

* Jo. i. 14. —iii. 16. Acts xiii. 33. comp. Heb. i. 5, 6. v. 5.

but of the *Son alſo:* Gal. iv. 6. Rom. viii. 9. Phil. i. 19. 1 Pet. i. 11. as proceeding from Both.

9. *Q.* What is the laſt Reſpect, in which our Saviour is here Repreſented to Us?

A. His *Relation to us: OUR LORD*, Eph. iv. 5. 1 Cor. viii. 6. xii. 3.

10. *Q.* How is *Chriſt OUR Lord?*

A. As he is *God*, together with the *Father*; and as by Him God *Created* the *World*; ſo has he the ſame Original Right of *Dominion* with him, and is *Lord* of All his Creatures. Acts x. 36. Rom. x. 12. 13.

11. *Q.* Is there not ſome Other ground for this Title, and which Reſtrains it in a particular Manner to Mankind?

A. Yes there is: Inaſmuch as by his Coming into the World, and Dying for Us, he Redeemed Us from Death, and ſo became *Our Lord*, by virtue of that Purchaſe which He thereby made of Us. Acts ii. 36. Rom. xiv. 7, 8, 9. 1 Cor. ii. 8. Phil. ii. 1. 9, 10, 11.

12. *Q.* When did *Chriſt* begin, in this Reſpect to be *Our Lord?*

A. He enter'd, in part, upon this Authority before his Death, though not without Regard to his dying for Us: As is evident from his publiſhing his Goſpel; abrogating the Law; and ſetting out the Conditions of Life and Death to Mankind. Hence, before his Death, he aſſerted to himſelf the Power to *forgive Sins: Mat.* ix. 2, 6. Jo. xiii. 3.

*But the full Exerciſe of his Dominion, he entred not upon 'till after his Reſurrection, when, as himſelf declared to his Apoſtles, *Mat.* xxviii. 18. *All Power in Heaven and Earth was given unto him.* See *Eph.* i. 20, 21, 22, 23. * Rom. xiv. 9. Phil. ii. 8, 9, &c.

13. *Q.* How long will *Chriſt* continue, in this Reſpect, to be *Our Lord?*

A. Chriſt will continue to be *Our Lord* for Ever; and of *his Kingdom there ſhall be no End*, Luke i. 32, 33. But then as the ſubject Matter of a great part of that Authority which he now exerciſes

exerciſes over his Church, is proper only to the preſent State of it, and will determine at the Day of Judgment; ſo will all the farther Exerciſe of ſuch Authority ceaſe together with it. *Chriſt*, as Mediator, *muſt Reign 'till he has put all his Enemies under his Feet*; i. e. 'till Sin, Death, the Devil, and all Wicked Men ſhall be deſtroyed; and all his Faithful Servants, be delivered from the Power of them. *Pſal.* cx. 1. 1 Cor. xv. 25. But that being done, *Chriſt* will *deliver up* this Authority, *to God, even the Father:* 1 *Cor.* xv. 24. Nevertheleſs, ſtill, as God-Man, he will continue to Reign with, and over, his Saints, to all Eternity, in Heaven: And ſo make good what *Daniel* foretold concerning him, *Dan.* vii. 14. *That his Dominion is an Everlaſting Dominion, which ſhall not paſs away; and his Kingdom that which ſhall not be deſtroyed.*

SECT. X.

Of his Conception and Birth of the Virgin Mary.

1. *Q.* WHAT does your Creed teach you farther to Believe concerning *our Lord Jeſus Chriſt*; in the following Articles which Relate to Him?

A. All ſuch Matters as are neceſſary to be Known and Believed by Us, with Relation to the great Work of our Redemption, which was accompliſhed by Him.

2. *Q.* By what means did *Chriſt* accompliſh the *Redemption* of Mankind?

A. By giving up himſelf to the Death upon the Croſs for us. 1 *Pet.* i. 18, 19.

3. *Q.* How could *Chriſt*, whom you believe to be *God*, die?

A. He took upon him our Nature, He became Man, like one of Us; *and being found in faſhion.*

faſhion as a Man, he yielded up himſelf to *Death*, *even the Death of the Croſs* for Us: Phil. ii. 7, 8. Acts xx. 28.

4. Q. After what manner was *Chriſt* made Man?

A. Not by the *Converſion* of his *Divine Nature* into the *Humane:* Nor by any *Confuſion* of the *Two Natures* together: But by *Uniting* our *Humane Nature* to His *Divine*; after a Singular manner, and ſuch as cannot be perfectly Expreſs'd by Us. Jo. i. 14. Heb. ii. 14.

5. Q. Were then *Two diſtinct Natures*, the *Divine* and *Humane*, *United* together in *Chriſt?*

A. Yes, there were: And that in ſuch wiſe as to make the ſame *Jeſus Chriſt*, by the diſtinction of the *Two Natures*, in the *Unity* of the *ſame Perſon*, become truly, and really, at Once, both *God* and *Man.*

6. Q. How was *Chriſt* made Man?

A. **He was Conceived by the Holy Ghoſt, and Born of the Virgin Mary.**

7. Q. How could *Chriſt* be conceived by the *Holy Ghoſt?*

A. Not by the Communication of any Part of his *Own Subſtance* to Him; but as that *Bleſſed* Spirit ſet Nature on Work, and took away the need of any Human Concurrence to his Production: And, as having thus prepared a Body for him, of the Subſtance of the *Virgin*; he breathed into it a moſt Perfect, Reaſonable Soul. Mat. i. 18, 20. Luk. i. 35.

8. Q. Wherefore was it needful for the *Holy Ghoſt* to do this?

A. Both for the Honour and Purity of our Bleſſed Saviour: [a] That ſo he might come into the World free from all tincture of Sin: [b] And alſo that by the extraordinarineſs of his Birth, He might fulfil the Prophecies, which God had before delivered concerning it. a 2 Cor. v. 21. Heb. iv. 15. —vii. 26. 1 Pet. i. 19. b Mat. i. 23. Iſai. vii. 14. Luk. i. 32. comp. Iſa. ix. 6. liv. 5.

9. Q.

9. Q. How was *Chriſt* born of the Virgin *Mary?*

Gal. iv. 4. Luk. ii. 5, 6, 7. xi. 27.

A. The Subſtance of his Body was derived from that of the Bleſſed Virgin: He grew in her Womb; and at the full Time of her Delivery ſhe brought him into the World: And upon all theſe Accounts ſhe was as much his Mother, as any Other Woman is Mother of the Child that is born by Her.

10. Q. Had our Saviour a Real *Body*, like unto One of Us?

A. He had both a Real Humane Body, *Luke* xxiv. 39. *Jo.* xx. 20, 27. 1 *Jo.* iv. 2, 3, and a Rational Soul; *Mat.* xxvi. 37, 38, 39. xxvii. 50. *Luke* xxiii. 46. *Jo.* xix. 30. And was in all things like unto Us, only without Sin. *Heb.* ii. 17. iv. 15. *Phil.* ii. 7, 8.

1 Tim. ii. 5. 1 Cor. xv. 21.

11. Q. Why do you make mention of the *Perſon* of whom *Chriſt* was born?

A. To ſhew that he was the true Seed of *Abraham* and *David*, of whom the *Prophets* ſpake, *Gen.* xxii. 18. 2 *Sam.* vii. 12, 13, 14. *Pſal.* lxxxix. 36, 37, cxxxii. 11. *Jerem.* xxiii. 5, 6. For from *Abraham*, by *David*, did our Bleſſed Saviour deſcend. *Mat.* i. 1. *Rom.* i. 3. *Luke* i. 32. iii. 31.

12. Q. Wherefore do you give the Title of *Virgin*, to the Mother of our Lord?

Iſa. vii. 14. Mat. i. 25. Luk. i. 34, 35.

A. To teſtify our Belief, that in the Production of our Saviour ſhe had no knowledge of any Man, but was at once a Mother and a Virgin: Not to determine any thing of her Condition afterwards; though we piouſly ſuppoſe, and it has been generally received, that ſhe ſtill continued, as ſhe then was, a Virgin.

13. Q. Should not this Relation of the Bleſſed *Virgin* to our *Saviour*, oblige us to pay a more than Ordinary Reſpect to her?

A. No doubt it ſhould: And therefore it will become us always to mention her with Honour:

to

to imitate her Virtues; and to give Thanks to God, for that extraordinary Favour which he was pleaſed to beſtow upon her, that ſhe ſhould be the *Mother* of our *Lord*, *Luke* i. 48.

14. *Q.* What think you of that *Worſhip*, which, upon this account, is paid to Her, in the *Church* of *Rome?*

A. As of the groſſeſt Idolatry that, it may be, was ever committed in the World: Such as no good Chriſtian can think of without horror; nor any One partake of, without the hazard of his Salvation.

15. *Q.* What is that Worſhip of which you ſpeak ſuch hard things?

A. It is the moſt proper Worſhip of God. *They *pray* to her in almoſt all their *Religious Service:* *They *put* their *truſt* in her: They Rely upon her for **Grace*, and **Salvation:* *They *conſecrate* particular *Offices* of *Devotion* to her: *They erect *Religious Societies* to her *Honour:* *They depend on her *Mercies* no leſs, if not more than on *Chriſt*'s; and *Recur much oftener to *her*, than to *him*, for *Pardon*, and *Forgiveneſs.*

SECT. XI.

Of his Death, and Burial: Of his Deſcent into Hell.

1. *Q.* YOU ſaid, that the End of *Chriſt*'s being Born of the Virgin *Mary*, was, That he might thereby be in a Capacity of *Dying* for Us: Tell me, therefore, how did *Chriſt* do this?

A. He **Suffered under Pontius Pilate; was Crucified, Dead and Buried.**

2. *Q.* Who was *Pontius Pilate?*

A. He was *Governor* of *Judæa* under *Tiberius* the *Roman Emperor*, at the time of *Chriſt*'s Death, Mat. xxvii. 2, 11, 23, 24, Luk. iii. 1.

Death, and condemn'd our Saviour to be Crucified.

3. *Q.* Why do you take notice of the *Perſon*, under Whom *Chriſt* Suffered?

A. For ſeveral Reaſons. 1. To fix the Time of his Suffering, which had been particularly foretold by the Prophet *Daniel*, 490 Years before it came to paſs. 2. To ſhew that at that time *the Sceptre was departed from Judah*, and ſo the time of *Jacob*'s Prophecy, concerning the Coming of the *Meſſiah*, accompliſh'd. And, 3. To account for the *Manner* of *Chriſt*'s *Death*, which was alſo extraordinary, and foretold, by the Prophets: Crucifixion being not a *Jewiſh*, but a *Roman*, kind of Puniſhment.

Dan. ix. 25, 26.

Gen. xlix. 10.

4. *Q.* How came *Pontius Pilate* to condemn our *Saviour* to this *Death?*

A. He did it to ſatisfy the Importunity of the *Jews*, after having plainly declared that he was not worthy to die, *Mat.* xxvii. 23, 24. *Luke* xxiii. 14, 15, 20.

a Iſai. liii. 5, 6. Rom. iv. 25. 1 Cor. xv. 3. Heb. vii. 26, 27. ix. 28. —x. 10. 1 Pet. ii. 21, 22, 24.

5. *Q.* What do you obſerve from this?

A. The ſame which the Providence of God evidently deſign'd to declare by it; *viz.* [a] That *Chriſt Suffer'd* for our *Sins*, not for any Evil that *Himſelf* had done.

b c Mat. xxvi. 2, 24, 47, 69, &c. Luk. xxii. 22, 48, 57, 61. 1 Cor. xi. 23. d Mat. xxvi. 56. Mar. xiv. 50. e Luk. xxiii. 2, 5. Jo. xix. 12. f Mat. xxvi. xxvii. Luke xxii. xxiii. Jo. xviii. xix.

6. *Q.* Did *Chriſt ſuffer* any thing before his *Crucifixion*; that you ſay, firſt, he *Suffered*; and then he *was Crucified?*

A. Yes, very much: He [b] was Betrayed by One of his Own Apoſtles; [c] was Deny'd by Another; [d] was forſaken by them All. [e] He was Accuſed as a Rebel, and Falſe Prophet by the *Jews*; [f] was Evil-intreated by the Soldiers; Hurried from the Chief Prieſt to *Pilate*; thence to *Herod*; from him back to *Pilate* again. He was Blind-folded, Buffeted, Scourged, Crown'd with Thorns, Spit upon:

upon: He carry'd his own Croſs through the City: And beſides all this, underwent that inward Grief and Anguiſh of Mind in the Garden, which much ſurpaſs'd all that he endured upon Mount *Calvary.* Mat. xxvi. 37, 38. *Mark* xiv. 33, 34. *Luke* xxii. 44. comp. *Jo.* xii. 27.

7. *Q.* Wherefore was *Chriſt Crucified?*

A. To fulfil both the *Types and Prophecies* concerning his Death. *Gen.* xxii. 6. *Numb.* xxi. 9. comp. *Jo.* iii. 14. *Pſal.* xxii. 17. *Zech.* xii. 10. And, in the next Place, to deliver Us from *the Curſe of the Law, by making himſelf a Curſe for Us.* Gal. iii. 13.

8. *Q.* How did *Chriſt* ſuffer all this?

A. Only in his * *Humane Nature:* His *Body* endured all the Inflictions of the *Jews*, and *Soldiers*, without: His *Soul* was the Seat of all his Fears, and Horrors, and Pains, which he felt within. The † *Divine Nature* only gave worth and value to what the *Humane* bare. The ſame Perſon was *God*, and *Man*, who underwent all this: But the *Man* only *Suffered*; the *Divine Nature* neither *did*, nor *could Suffer* any thing.

* 1 Pet. iii. 18. —iv. 1.

† Acts xx. 28. 1 Cor. ii. 8.

9. *Q.* Wherefore to his being *Crucified*, do you add, that he *Died?*

A. Becauſe though Crucifixion was a Capital Puniſhment, and extended unto Death, yet it was not neceſſarily in itſelf, Mortal. So that *Chriſt* might have been *Crucified*, and yet for all that, not have *Died.*

Luke xxiii. 46. Mar. xv. 37, 44. Acts ii. 23. v. 30, &c.

10. *Q.* Was it neceſſary to our Redemption that *Chriſt* ſhould *Die?*

A. It was, *Heb.* ix. 16. 23. For *the Wages of Sin is Death.* Rom. vi. 23. and *without ſhedding of Blood there is no Remiſſion:* Heb. ix. 22. And therefore we could not have been deliver'd from Death on any other Terms than by *Chriſt's* dying

Iſai. liii. 10. 1 Pet. i. 8, 19. Rom. v. 6. to 10. —viii. 32.

Col. i. 21. 22. dying in our ſtead. *Mat* xxvi. 39. Whereas by dying, He has made a full Satisfaction for our Sins; *has taken away the Sting of Death*; *And conquer'd him who had the Power of Death, that is the Devil.* Heb. ii. 14. ix. 13, 14, 26. Rom. v. 6, 8. 1 Cor. xv. 55, 57.

11. *Q.* How was *Chriſt*'s Body diſpoſed of, after he was Dead?

A. It was decently, and honourably *Buried*, by *Joſeph* of *Arimathæa*, and *Nicodemus*, principal Men among the *Jews*; and that according to the Prophecies of God to that purpoſe. *Mat.* xxvii. 60. *Mark* xv. 43, to 46. *Jo.* xix. 38, *&c.* comp. *Iſa.* liii. 9.

12. *Q.* What became of his *Soul*, while his *Body* lay in the *Grave?*

A. He therein **Deſcended into Hell.** *Pſal.* xvi. 10. *Acts* ii. 31.

a b Gen. xxxvii. 35. xlii. 38. 1 Sam. ii. 6. b Pſal. xvi. 10. xlix. 15. c Pſal. ix. 17. Mat. v. 22, 29, 30. x. 28. xxiii. 33. Luke xii. 5, *&c.* a Pet. ii. 4.

13. *Q.* What does the Word *Hell* ſignify?

A. It is diverſly uſed in the Holy Scriptures. Sometimes it ſignifies the [a] *Grave:* [b] Sometimes the *State* of the *Dead:* And ſometimes (eſpecially in the *New Teſtament*) it denotes the [c] *Place* of the *Damned*, wherein they are to be tormented for Ever and Ever.

14. *Q.* In which of theſe Significations do you here underſtand it?

A. In the *firſt* it cannot be taken: For of the *Burial* of *Chriſt*'s *Body*, there was mention before; and a *Soul* cannot Go into the *Grave.* Neither can it well be taken in the *laſt*; for *Chriſt* finiſhed all his Sufferings upon the Croſs: *Jo.* xix. 30. and had nothing to undergo in the *Place* of *Torments.*

15. *Q.* But might not *Chriſt deſcend thither*, to triumph over the Devil in his Own Place? Or to *deliver* from thence, all ſuch as ſhould there *Believe* in *Him?*

A. This

A. This has been the Opinion of many of the Ancients, but I think without any ſufficient Arguments, or Authority, from the *Holy Scriptures*, to ſupport it.

16. *Q.* What then do you take to be the true Meaning of this *Article*?

A. I ſuppoſe that it muſt refer to the Place whither *Chriſt*'s *Soul* went in its *State of Separation*: *Acts* ii. 31. Now what that Place was ſeems clearly pointed out to us in the Holy Scriptures. For, Firſt, Our Bleſſed Saviour promiſed the *Penitent Thief*, but a little before his Death, that *That Day he ſhould be with him in Paradiſe*: *Luke* xxiii. 43. And, Secondly, As he was Expiring, he gave up the Ghoſt, with theſe Words, *Father, Into thy Hands I commend my Spirit*: *Luke* xxiii. 46. *Chriſt* therefore having now finiſhed his Paſſion, expired upon the Croſs: His *Body* was laid in the Sepulchre; his *Spirit returned unto God that gave it*; and, together with the Soul of the Penitent Thief, was carried by the Holy *Angels* into *Paradiſe*, where the *Souls* of the Righteous reſt till the Day of the *Reſurrection*. And from thence it return'd on the *third Day*, and was again Re-united to its *Body*, as Ours alſo ſhall be, at the Day of Judgment. Eccleſ. xii. 7.

17. *Q.* What is your Opinion of the *Limbus Patrum*, or *Priſon*, in which thoſe of the *Church* of *Rome* ſuppoſe the Souls of Holy Men, who died before the time of *Chriſt*, to be ſhut up: And to deliver whom, they ſay, our Saviour now went down thither?

A. As of a mere Fiction, for which there is not the leaſt ground in Scripture, * but much to the contrary; and fit to keep Company with their Other Dream of *Purgatory* ſince. * Matt. viii. 11. Luke xvi. 22, 23.

Of his Reſurrection, the Third Day, from the Dead.

SECT XII.

1. *Q.* WAS *Chriſt* to continue always under the *Power* of *Death?*

A. No: But on the contrary, it was foretold concerning Him, That God *would not leave his Soul in Hell, nor ſuffer his Holy One to ſee Corruption.* Pſal. xvi. 10. Acts ii. 31.

2. *Q.* How was he deliver'd from the Power of the Grave?

A. **He Roſe again the Third Day from the Dead.**

3. *Q.* How do you underſtand theſe Words?

A. That upon the *Third Day* after his *Death*, his *Soul* and *Body*, which had been ſeparated from One Another, were by the mighty Power of God brought together again, and vitally United to One Another. And ſo the ſame *Jeſus* who was *dead*, became again *alive*; or, as it is in my Creed, *Roſe again the third Day from the Dead?*

Acts ii. 24. iii. 15. iv. 10. x. 40. xiii. 30 xvii. 31. Rom. iv. 24. 1 Cor. vi. 14. xv. 15. Gal. i. 1. Epheſ. i. 19. 20. Col. ii. 12. 1 Theſ. i. 10. Heb. xiii. 20.

4. *Q.* Did *Chriſt Raiſe Himſelf* from the *Dead?*

A. I before ſaid, That he was Raiſed by the *mighty Power of God*; [a] Nor could any thing leſs than a *Divine Power* have done it: *Eph.* i. 19, 20. Yet as *Chriſt* was *God* as well as *Man*, ſo he did alſo, in that Reſpect, concur to his Own Reſurrection. And thus the Scripture tells us, *John* ii. 19. *Deſtroy this Temple* (ſays *Chriſt* to the *Jews*) *and in Three Days I will Raiſe it up.* John x. 17, 18. *Therefore doth my Father Love me, becauſe I lay down my Life that I may take it up again. No Man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myſelf: I have Power to lay it down, and I have Power to take it up again.* Which is alſo by the way, another Evident Argument to prove that *Chriſt* is *God.*

[a] Acts ii. 24, 32. xiii. 30. Gal. i. 1.

John v. 21.

5. *Q.* How does it appear that He did thus Riſe from the Dead?

A. By

A. By the *Teſtimony* of Thoſe who were *Eye-witneſſes* of it: And ſaw Him firſt cruelly *put to Death*, and afterwards beheld Him *Alive* again. Acts i. 21, 22. ---iii. 15. v. 32. x. 39, 41. xiii. 31.

6. *Q.* Are the Perſons, who give Teſtimony hereunto, ſuch as may be ſecurely Rely'd upon, in a Matter of this Moment?

A. They are: For firſt, we have the Teſtimony of his moſt bitter *Enemies*, as well as of his *Friends*, to prove his Death: *Mark* xv. 39, 44, 45. *Mat.* xxvii. 62. *&c.* Nor will the Sufferings which He underwent, permit Us to doubt of it: *John* xix. 33, 34. And, Secondly, as for his being *Alive after*; the *Jews*, who ſet a Guard upon his Sepulchre, on purpoſe to prevent his being Stolen away, and the Pretence of his Reſurrection, which they were afraid his Diſciples had deſign'd to Raiſe thereupon, yet could not deny, but that in deſpite of all their Care, He was Gone out of the Sepulchre; and what was become of Him they could not tell. *Mat.* xxvii. 62, *&c.* xxviii. 11, *&c.* Mat. xxvii. 50, 59. Luke xxiii. 55. xxiv. 1, 11, 20.

7. *Q.* But what poſitive Witneſs have you of his being Alive after his Crucifixion?

A. We have the [a] Witneſs of his * *Apoſtles*; of his * *Diſciples*; of above * *Five hundred Perſons*, who ſaw him, and converſed with him; and many of whom died for the Teſtimony which they gave unto it: None ever went back from it. We have beſides this, the Witneſs * of *Angels:* The Witneſs * of a [c] *Perſecutor*, by this very Aſſurance converted into an Apoſtle. And, laſtly, the Witneſs * of [d] *God* Himſelf; who, without all Diſpute, enabled the firſt Preachers of this very Article to work wonderful *Miracles*, in Confirmation of it; and thereby as effectually, as could be deſired, Gave his own Evidence to the Truth of it. *Acts* xiv. 3.

[a] 1 Cor. xv. 5, &c. Luke xxiv. 37. John xx. 19, 25, 27, 28.
[b] Acts i. 3, 21, 22. b Joh. xx. 12.
[c] Acts ix. 4, 5. xxii. 8.
[d] Acts ii. 4, 32. ---iii. 8, 15. ---iv. 8, 10, 33. ---v. 12, 15. 31, 32.

8. *Q.* Why do you add the Circumſtance of the Time of his Reſurrection, that *He Roſe* the *Third Day?*

Acts x. 40.

A. To ſhew that he roſe according to the *Types* and *Prophecies*, that had gone before concerning Him; and upon the very Day that He himſelf had foretold he would Riſe. *Jonah* i. 17. ii. 10. compare *Mat.* xii. 40.——*Mat.* xvi. 21. *John* ii. 19, 20.

9. *Q.* How does it appear that it was the Third Day on which he Roſe?

a Mat. xxvii. 45. Mark xv. 25. Luke xxiii. 44.

A. [a] He Suffer'd on the Sixth Day, being our *Friday*, between Nine and Three o'Clock in the Afternoon: [b] He Roſe on the Firſt, commonly called Our *Sunday Morning*, after; and ſo was Dead part of *Friday*; all *Saturday*; and part of *Sunday*. For the *Jews* computed the Day from the *Evening*; and ſo *Saturday* Night, Six o'Clock, the *Firſt* Day of the *Week*, according to them, began.

b Mat. xxviii. 1. Mark xvi. 2, 9. Luke xxiv. 1, 3. John xx 1.

10. *Q.* Was there any thing Remarkable in the Day on which he Roſe?

A. It was the Day on which God had before deſigned he ſhould Riſe. And therefore on this Day, the *Sheaf* of the *Firſt-fruits*, by which their Harveſt was to be conſecrated, was lifted up before God, among the *Jews*; *Lev.* xxiii. 10. to ſignify, that *Chriſt*, our *Firſt-fruits*, ſhould on this Day be Raiſed up by God from the Dead, and ſo become a Surety to Us, of our *future Reſurrection*. See *Rom.* xi. 16. 1 *Cor.* xv. 20, 23.

11. *Q.* What is the ſpecial Importance of this *Article* to Us?

Acts xiii. 33. 2 Cor. xiii. 4.

A. It is very great: Inaſmuch as, Firſt, It does beyond Contradiction confirm the *Divine Authority* of our *Bleſſed Lord*; Rom. i. 4. and the *Truth* of our *Religion*: And, in the next Place, does Aſſure Us, that the Price of our Redemption

demption was fully paid by Him; *Rom.* iv. 25. viii. 33, 34. and is a Pledge to us, that *as Chriſt was raiſed from the Dead*, ſo ſhall *our mortal Bodies be quickned alſo, by the Spirit of Chriſt, which dwelleth in Us.* Rom. vi. 5, 9. viii. 11. 1 Pet. i. 3.

Of his Aſcenſion into Heaven, and Seſſion at God's Right-hand.

SECT. XIII.

1. *Q.* HOW did our Bleſſed Lord diſpoſe of Himſelf, after that he was *Riſen* from the *Dead?*

A. He continued upon Earth, Forty Days, with his *Diſciples*, both to *Confirm* them in their *Belief* of his *Reſurrection: John* xx. 19, 25, 27. and to inſtruct them more fully in all thoſe things, which they were afterwards to preach to the World: *Acts* i. 3. And then at the End of them: **He Aſcended into Heaven**; where he now **Sitteth at the Right-hand of God, the Father Almighty.**

2. *Q.* After what Manner did *Chriſt Aſcend into Heaven?*

A. He was taken up Viſibly in the Preſence of all his Diſciples. A Cloud came down under his Feet, and he mounted by Degrees in it. They follow'd him a long time with their Eyes; till at laſt having loſt Sight of Him, but yet ſtill looking after him to the Place where he paſſed, Two Angels appeared to them, and thus confirm'd them in the Truth of what they had ſeen; *Ye Men of Galilee, why ſtand ye gazing up into Heaven? The ſame Jeſus which is taken up from you into Heaven, ſhall ſo Come in like manner, as ye have ſeen Him go into Heaven.* Acts i. 9, 10, 11. Luke xxiv. 50, 51. Mark xvi. 19.

3. *Q.* Did *Chriſt Aſcend* in the ſame *Body*, in which He converſed with his Diſciples, after his *Reſurrection?*

A. He did Aſcend in the ſame *Body*; and has aſſured Us thereby, that We ſhall hereafter be Received up thither in our *Bodies*, as well as *Souls*; and ſo Reign in Both, together with him.

4. *Q.* Into what part of *Heaven* did *Chriſt Aſcend?*

Eph. iv. 10. Heb. ix. 24. x. 12.

A. He aſcended into the *Higheſt Heaven*; where God does in a ſingular Manner ſhew his *Majeſty*, and *Glory*. And therefore *our Creed* tells us, that being aſcended into Heaven, he

a Mark xvi. 19. Rom. viii. 34. Pſal. cx. 1. comp. Acts ii. 34. Heb. i. 3, 13. viii. 1. Eph. i. 20. Col. iii. 1.

a *ſat down at the Right-hand of God, the Father Almighty*: Luke xxii. 69. Where alſo He ſhall continue, till he ſhall come again from thence *to judge both the Quick and the Dead.* Mat. xxv. 31. xxvi. 64. Acts i. 11.

5. *Q.* What do you mean by the *Right-hand* of *God?*

b See Rom. viii. 34. 1 Pet. iii. 22. Acts vii 56.

A. Not to Repreſent God under the Figure of a Man; nor to intimate any particular b Poſture of *Chriſt* Above; though having a *Humane Body* he might well enough be deſcribed in it. But as by the One, I underſtand a Place of Power, Honour and Authority; 1 *Kings* ii. 19. *Pſal.* xvi. 11. xliv. 3. *Luke* xxii. 69. *Heb.* i. 3, 4. So, by the Other, I ſuppoſe is meant, the *ſettled Poſſeſſion*, and *Enjoyment* of all theſe: *Prov.* xx. 8. *Heb.* x. 12. And the Senſe of the whole, I take to be this; That *Chriſt* being *Aſcended* up into *Heaven*, was immediately thereupon inſtated by God in the full Poſſeſſion of his *Regal Office* and *Dignity*; and ſhall c continue to enjoy it, till he ſhall have finiſh'd the whole Work of our Redemption: By beſtowing Glory, and Salvation, upon all his Faithful Servants; and by finally deſtroying, in Hell-fire, all the Enemies of his Power and Dignity.

Acts v. 30, 31. Eph. i. 20, 21, 22. Phil. ii. 8, 9. c 1 Cor. xv. 25. comp. Pſal. cx. 1.

6. *Q.* Does our *Saviour* do any thing, *at preſent*, for Us with *God* in *Heaven?*

A. Yes;

A. Yes; he perfects his *Prieſtly* Office there, by Interceding Effectually to God for our *Forgiveneſs:* As the *High-Prieſt* under the Law, when he went into the *Holy Place* before the *Ark*, with the *Blood* of the *Sin-offering*, did thereby finiſh the Propitiation which he was to make for the *Sins* and *Offences* of the *People* of the *Jews*. *Rom.* viii. 34. 1 *Tim.* ii. 5. *Heb.* ix. 11, 12, 24. x. 21. 1 *John* ii. 1, 2.

Of his Coming from thence to Judgment.

SECT. XIV.

1. *Q.* HOW long ſhall our Saviour *Chriſt* continue to *Sit* and *Intercede* for Us, at *God's Right-hand?*

A. Till the End of the World: Which being Come; He ſhall return from thence with Glory to **Judge both the Quick and the Dead.** Mat. xvi. 27. Acts iii. 21. *The Heavens muſt Receive him till the times of Reſtitution of all Things.* And then, *This ſame Jeſus, which was taken up into Heaven, ſhall ſo Come in like manner, as he was ſeen to Go into Heaven.* Acts i. 11. Acts x. 42. 2 Tim. iv. 1. 1 Pet. iv. 5.

2. *Q.* What do you mean by the Phraſe, *the Quick and the Dead?*

A. By the *Quick*, I underſtand thoſe who ſhall be found Alive on the Earth at the Day of Judgment: 1 *Cor.* xv. 51, 52. 2 *Theſſ.* iv. 15. By the *Dead*, thoſe who have before departed out of this Life. And I make mention of Both to ſhew, that *ALL Men* ſhall be *judged*; And that [a] *Chriſt* ſhall be the *Judge of ALL. Acts* x. 42. 2 *Cor.* v. 10. 2 *Tim.* iv. 1. 1 *Pet.* iv. 5.

[a] Acts xvii. 31. Rom. xiv. 9.

3. *Q.* Do you then believe that there ſhall be a General Day of Judgment to the whole World?

A. I do believe there ſhall be ſuch a Day, and that moſt Solemn and Terrible: *Mat.* x. 15. xi. 22.

xi. 22, 24. xii. 36. *John* v. 22, 25. *Acts* xvii. 31. *Rom.* ii. 5, *&c.* 2 *Pet.* ii. 9. iii. 7. *Heb.* vi. 2. ix. 27. 1 *John* iv. 17. *Jude* 6. [a] Wherein, firſt, the Angels ſhall ſound the Trumpet; at the Voice of which, all that are in the Graves ſhall Ariſe, and Come forth, and be gather'd together into One certain Place: [b] Then our Saviour ſhall Come down in the Clouds of Heaven, with Power and great Glory; and the Books ſhall be Open'd and the Judgment ſit; and every Man be judged out of the things which are Written in thoſe Books, according to his Works. See *Mat.* xxv. 31, *&c.*

[a] Mat. xxiv. 31. xxv. 31, 32. 1 Theſſ. iv. 16.

[b] Dan. vii. 9, 10. John v. 27, 28, 29. Acts i. 11. ---x. 42. 2 Tim. iv. 1, 8. 1 Pet. iv. 5. Rev. xx. 4, 11, 12.

4. *Q.* After what *Manner* ſhall this *Judgment* be tranſacted?

A. The particular Manner is unknown to Us: Yet this we are told, that we ſhall then be call'd to an Account for all that we have done in the whole Courſe of our Lives here on Earth. Every Evil Work; every fooliſh and wicked Word; every ſecret Thought ſhall be brought to light. Nothing that we now covet the moſt to hide, but ſhall then be diſcloſed. And we ſhall be either Acquitted, or Condemn'd, according to what we ſhall have done, whether it be Good, or whether it be Evil. *Eccleſ.* xii. 14. 1 *Cor.* iv. 5. 2 *Cor.* v. 10. *Mat.* xii. 36. *Rom.* ii. 6. *Rev.* xx. 12.

5. *Q.* Shall there be any particular Method obſerved, in the Proceedings of this Judgment?

A. Yes, there ſhall: For, Firſt, The [c] Juſt ſhall be Raiſed, and Judged, and Acquitted; and Caught up into the Air, at ſome convenient diſtance from the Earth, where, with the Holy Angels, they ſhall fill up the Retinue of our Bleſſed Saviour. Then the Wicked ſhall be Raiſed, and brought to Judgment [d]. And being condemn'd, not only by *Chriſt*, and his Saints,

[c] 1 Cor. xv. 20, 23. 1 Theſſ. iv. 16, 17.

[d] Mat. xxv. 41. xix. 28. Luke xxii. 30. Cor. vi. 2.

Saints, but by the Sentence of their own Consciences, they shall, together with the Devils, [a] be driven away by the Angels thereunto appointed into their Place of Torments. Which being done, Our Saviour shall, together with all his Saints Return triumphantly to Heaven, and there Reign in Glory at the Head of them for Ever, and Ever. *Luke* i. 33. *Heb.* i. 8. compare *Psal.* xlv. 6. lxxxix. 37. *Dan.* vii. 14, 27.

[a] Mat. xxv. 46. John v. 29.

Of the Holy Ghost, his Divine Nature, Personality, and Office.

SECT. XV.

1. Q. WHAT does the *THIRD PART* of your Creed contain?

A. It contains all that is needful to be Known and Profess'd by Us, with Relation to the **Holy Ghost.**

2. Q. What do you account needful to be believed concerning him?

A. Not only that there is a *Holy Ghost*; but that he is the *Third Person* in the ever-blessed *Trinity*; and as such, of the *same Divine Nature*, with the *Father* and the *Son.*

3. Q. How does this appear?

A. By the plain Testimony of the *Holy Scriptures*; by which alone we are capable of knowing any thing in these Matters. Now those Sacred Writings evidently speak of him, not only as a *Person*, but as a *Divine Person*; and that distinct both from the *Father*, and from Our *Lord Jesus Christ.*

4. Q. Wherein do the Holy Scriptures speak of this Blessed Spirit, as of a *Person?*

A. * They give him the Proper *Names* of a Person: *GOD*; Acts v. 3, 4. *LORD*; 2 Cor. iii. 17. *THE SPIRIT*; 1 Sam. xvi. 14. John xvi. 13. *THE COMFORTER*; John xiv. 26. xvi. 7.

xvi. 7, *&c.* * They aſcribe to Him the *PROPERTIES* of a Perſon; *Underſtanding*, 1 Cor. ii. 11. *Will*, 1 Cor. xii. 11. * They Repreſent Him as doing *PERSONAL ACTS*: He is *Sent*; He *Cometh*, *Goeth*, *Heareth*, *Teacheth*; Mat. iii. 16. John xiv. 26. xv. 26. xvi. 7, 13, *&c.* Is *Tempted*, *Reſiſted*, *Grieved*; Acts v. 9. Eph. iv. 30. *Speaketh*, *Commandeth*, *Intercedeth*; Acts x. 19. xiii. 2. Rom. viii 26. * They *JOIN* him with thoſe who are confeſſedly *PERSONS*, viz. *God* the *Father*, and *our Lord Jeſus Chriſt*. In the Form of *Baptiſm*: *Mat.* xxviii. 19. In St. *Paul*'s Wiſh for the *Corinthians*: 2 Cor. xiii. 13. In St. *John*'s Catalogue of *Witneſſes*: 1 John v. 7. They *OPPOSE* him to ſuch *Spirits*, as We all allow to be *PERSONS*: 1 Sam. xvi. 14. * They repreſent him under *PERSONAL APPARITIONS*: Mat. iii. 16. Acts ii. 3. and by all this undoubtedly aſſure Us, that He is a *Perſon*.

5. *Q.* By what Arguments from the Holy Scriptures do you prove, that He is a *Divine Perſon*?

A. By the ſame by which I before ſhew'd the *Son* ſo to be. They aſcribe to him the *NAMES* of *God*: Acts v. 3, 4. 2 Cor. iii. 17. The *ATTRIBUTES* of *God*: Heb. ix. 14. Pſal. cxxxix. 7. Job xxvi. 13. The *HONOUR* of *God*. They tell us, That he is the *Spirit* of *God*: 1 Cor. ii. 11, 12. That a *Sin* may be immediately *committed* againſt Him: *Mat.* xii. 31. That his dwelling in Us, makes our *Bodies* the *Temples of God*: 1 Cor. iii. 16. That *Chriſt*, by being *Conceived* by *him*, became the *Son of God*: Luke i. 35. They teach us to *Baptize* in his *Name*, together with thoſe of the *Father*, and *Son*: Mat. xxviii. 19. And by all this evidently declare to Us, that He is not a Created but a Divine Perſon.

6. *Q.* How do you prove him not only to be a *Divine Perſon*, but a Perſon diſtinct both from the *Father*, and the *Son*?

A. He

A. He *proceedeth from the Father*; and therefore is not the *Father:* John xv. 26. He is *ſent by the Son*; and therefore is not the *Son:* John xvi. 7. He is *ſent*, ſometimes by the *Father*, in the *Name of the Son*; and ſometimes by the *Son*, from the *Father*; and therefore is neither the *Father*, nor the *Son:* John xiv. 26. xv. 26.

Comp. Mat. iii. 16. xxviii. 19. Eph. ii. 18. Gal. iv. 6. 1 John v. 7.

7. *Q.* But did not you before ſay, that there is but *One God?* And how now do you ſay, that the *Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Ghoſt is God?*

A. That there is but *One God*, the Holy Scriptures plainly declare; and even Reaſon itſelf confirms it to Us. And yet the Same Scriptures as plainly declare Every One of theſe Three to be *God.* And the only way we know of Reconciling theſe Two, ſeemingly contrary Aſſertions, is to ſay, that theſe Three are of *One*, and the *ſame divine Nature*, communicated from the *Father* to the *Son*; and from *Both* to the *Holy Ghoſt:* And that therefore They, together, make but *One God.*

8. *Q.* How can Three diſtinct *Perſons* ſo partake of the *One Divine Nature*, or *Eſſence*, as All together to make but *One God?*

A. That is not my Concern to explain: This I am ſure, that if the *Scriptures* be (as We all allow that they are) the *Word of God*, what they plainly deliver muſt be true, becauſe it is, in effect, delivered by God; who can neither be Himſelf deceived, nor will deceive Me. Now that they deliver both theſe Propoſitions to me, That *the Father is God, the Son is God, and the Holy Ghoſt is God*; And yet *that there are not Three Gods, but One God*; I am as ſure, as I can be of any thing that is ſpoken or written, for my Underſtanding. That therefore both theſe Aſſertions are

True,

True, and Credible, I am ſure. But how, or after what manner, I am to underſtand them, ſo as to remove all ſhew of Contradiction in them, this the Holy Scriptures have not revealed; nor do I therefore preſume to pronounce any thing, more particularly concerning it.

9. *Q.* Why then do you ſay that they are *Three Perſons*, and but *One* in the *Divine Eſſence?*

A. Becauſe I know not how better to expreſs the *Unity*, and *Diſtinction*, of them; and they are *Terms* which the *Church* has long Received; and I ſee no Reaſon to depart from them, unleſs I knew of ſome better and more apt Expreſſions to uſe in their Stead.

10. *Q.* Is there any thing farther needful to be known concerning the *Holy Ghoſt?*

A. Yes, there is; and that is with Relation to his *Office:* And upon the Account of which, He has the Attribute of **Holy**, in an Eminent Manner, aſcribed to Him; *viz.* That it is He **who** [a] **Sanctifieth Me, and All the Elect People of God.**

a Rom. xv. 16. 1 Cor. vi. 11. 2 Theſſ. ii. 13. 1 Pet. i. 2.

11. *Q.* How is it that the *Holy Ghoſt* does this?

A. [b] He *Regenerates* Us at our *Baptiſm:* John iii. 5. Tit. iii. 5. He *Unites* Us unto *Chriſt:* 1 Cor. xii. 12, 13. 1 John iii. 24. *Co-operates* with Us in all our *Religious Undertakings:* 2 Cor. iii. 3, 5. 1 Theſſ. ii. 13. He *Illuminates* our *Underſtandings:* Pſal. cxix. 18. Acts xvi. 14. *Diſpoſes* our *Wills:* Phil. ii. 13. *Settles* us in the Faith of *Chriſt:* Eph. ii. 8. Phil. i. 29. *Enables* us to fulfil our *Duty:* Rom. viii. 14. Gal. v. 16. *Helps* our *Prayers:* Rom. viii. 26. *Fortifies* us againſt *Temptations:* 1 Cor. x. 13. And *Carries* us through all the Dangers, that either our Own Weakneſs, or the Cunning and Malice of the Devil may raiſe againſt Us; to draw Us away from, or hinder Us

b Deut. xxix. 4. Jer. xxxii. 40. Ezek. xxxvi. 27. John vi. 44. 2 Theſſ. iii. 3. 1 John iii. 9.

Us in Our Duty. *Phil.* i. 6. 1 *Cor.* i. 8. 2 *Cor.* i. 22. *Eph.* iv. 30.

12. *Q.* Will the *Holy Ghoſt* alone do all this for Us?

A. No; But we muſt Uſe our own Endeavour, if ever we mean to be aſſiſted by him. It is by the *Grace* of the *Holy Spirit* alone, that we are either diſpoſed to Will, or Enabled to do thoſe things which God, and our Duty, Require of Us. But that *Grace* is not to exclude, but to aſſiſt and perfect, our Own Endeavours; and to enable Us thereby to do that, which, without it we ſhould never have been able to have done. *Phil.* ii. 12, 13. *Work out your own Salvation with Fear and Trembling: For it is God which Worketh in you, both to Will, and to Do, of his Good Pleaſure.* 2 Cor. iii. 5.

13. *Q.* By what means may we obtain this *Help of the Holy Spirit?*

A. By fervent *Prayer* to *God* for his *Grace:* Luke xi. 9, 13. and by a diligent Care to uſe that Portion of it, whatever it be, which God hath given us, to his Honour and Service: *Mat.* xiii. 12. xxv. 29. Upon our doing of which, not only that *Grace* which we already have, ſhall be ſure to be continued to Us, but greater Degrees ſhall be added to it. 2 *Pet.* iii. 18.

14. *Q.* Are theſe the only Ends for which the Holy Spirit was given by *Chriſt* to his *Church?*

A. No; His *Operations* are very many, and can hardly be particularly Enumerated. He not only *Regenerates* and *Sanctifies* Us; *diſpoſes* Us to Our *Duty*; and *Fortifies* Us againſt *Temptation*; but morever, *Directs* Us in our *Doubts*; *Comforts* Us in Our *Afflictions*; *Supports* Us in Our *Troubles*; *Arms* Us againſt the *Fear of Death*; Gives Us *Strength* and *Courage*, in *Trials* and *Perſecutions:* And in ſuch Caſes as he

ſees

ſees needful, *Seals* our *Souls*, with ſuch an Inward *Senſe* and *Aſſurance* of God's *Favour*, as makes us firmly ſatisfied of our future, Everlaſting Salvation. *Rom.* v. 5. xiv. 17. viii. 14, 16. 2 *Cor.* i. 22. *Eph.* i. 14. iv. 30. *Gal.* iv. 6. *Phil.* i. 29. 1 *Theſ.* i. 6.

14. *Q.* How long ſhall the Holy Ghoſt continue thus to Comfort, Sanctify, and Guide the Faithful?

A. As long as there ſhall any Faithful Remain in need of his Aſſiſtance: Which becauſe there will be to the *End* of the *World*, therefore *Chriſt* has promiſed, that He ſhall alſo, 'till then, continue to *Conduct*, and *Govern* his Faithful Servants, *John* xiv. 16. *Matth.* xxviii. 20.

SECT. XVI.

Of the Catholick Church, and of Heretick and Schiſmaticks.

1. *Q.* WHAT does the *FOURTH* and Laſt *Part* of your *Creed* Relate to?

A. To the *Church of Chriſt:* Its *Duty* and *Privileges* here; and its future *Hope* of *Glory* and *Immortality* hereafter.

2. *Q.* What is the firſt thing which you are taught to believe concerning *Chriſt's Church?*

A. That there is a **Holy Catholick Church.**

Mat. xvi. 18. 1 Cor. xii. 27. 28. Eph. i. 22. v. 25, 27. Col. i. 18, 24.

3. *Q.* What is that *Church*, of which this *Article* ſpeaks?

A. It is the *Univerſal Church* of *Chriſt*; the General Aſſembly of all thoſe, who from the time of the firſt publiſhing of the Goſpel, to this Day, have believed in *Chriſt*; or ſhall hereafter profeſs his Faith, to the End of the World.

4. *Q.* How can ſuch a *Church* be the *Object* of our *Faith?*

A. Not as to that part of it which we ſee, and communicate with; but chiefly in theſe

Two

Two Reſpects. Firſt, as we Believe, by the Word of God, that thoſe who have gone before Us, in the true Faith of *Chriſt*, and the Fear of his Holy Name, though out of all Viſible Communion, at preſent, with Us, do yet Live to God; and are ſtill Members of *Chriſt*'s Church, though in a different State from Us; and ſhall, together with Us, be gather'd into *One Glorious Society* at the laſt Day. And, Secondly, As, upon the ſame Grounds, we do alſo farther believe, that in all the Ages yet to come, to the End of the World, *Chriſt* ſhall continue to have a *Church* upon *Earth*; So that no Power of Men, or Malice of the Devil, ſhall ever be able utterly to root it out, or to deſtroy it.

Luk. xx. 38. 1 Cor. xv. 22, 23. 1 Theſſ. iv. 13, 15.

Mat. xvi. 18. xxviii. 20.

5. *Q.* How can a Society, conſiſting of ſuch different Members, and thoſe at ſo great a diſtance, both in Time, and Place, from One Another, yet All together make but *One Church?*

A. Becauſe how different ſoever the Members of this Church may otherwiſe ſeem to be; yet they are all *United together under One *Head*, the *Lord Jeſus:* Are * *Sanctified*, and *Ruled*, by the ſame *Holy Spirit:* *Are Endued with the ſame *Love to God*, and towards *One Another:* *Live by the ſame *Laws:* *Profeſs the ſame *Faith:* *Partake of the ſame *Sacraments:* *Have the ſame *Hope* of *Salvation* ſet before them: *Worſhip the ſame *God*, by the ſame *Advocate*, and *Saviour Jeſus Chriſt:* And (as to what concerns all the true and lively Members, of this Society) *ſhall one Day be Gathered together into One actual *Place* and *Portion*; in the Glorious *Kingdom of God* for Ever.

Acts ii. 41. 46. Rom. xii. 4, 5. 1 Cor. x. 17. xii. 27, 28. Epheſ. iv. 3. 4, 5, &c. v. 23, 26. Col. i. 18. Heb. xii. 23.

6. *Q.* Wherefore do you give this Church the Title of *Catholick?*

A. Upon

Pſal. lxxvi. 1, 2. —cxlvii. 19, 20.

A. Upon ſeveral Accounts, but chiefly theſe Two: Firſt, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Jewiſh Church*; which was confined to a certain *People*; and was to continue but for a certain *Time*: Whereas the *Chriſtian Church* takes in *all Mankind*; and is to laſt to the *End of the World*. Pſal. ii. 8. Acts x. 34, 35. Mat. xxviii. 19, 20. Mark xvi. 15. Luke xxiv. 47. 1 Cor. xii. 13.

And, Secondly, To ſhew, that in this *Creed*, which comprehends what is to be *Believed* by *All Chriſtians*; we profeſs not our Faith of any *One* Particular *Church*; which may ceaſe; and fail; (ſuch as the *Church* of *England*, or *Church* of *Rome*;) but of the *Catholick*, or *Univerſal Church* of *Chriſt*; as that which ſhall never fail; and to which alone, the *Promiſes* of *God* belong.

Mat. xvi. 18. —xxviii. 19. 20.

7. *Q.* May not any *One*, particular *Church*, be called the *Catholick Church?*

A. No, it may not; any more than *London* may be called *England*, or *England* the *Whole World*. The *Catholick Church*, is the *Univerſal Church*; and that neither *Ours*, nor any other *particular Church* is; nor whilſt there are more ſuch *Chriſtian Churches* in the World, can be. But a *Catholick Church*, a *Particular Church* may be called: And ſuch ours is; though that of *Rome*, I doubt, will hardly be able to make a good Pretenſion to *this Title* any more than to the *Other*.

8. *Q.* Do you make a difference then, between *A Catholick Church*, and *THE Catholick Church?*

A. There is certainly a wide difference between them. *THE Catholick Church* is, as I before ſaid, The *whole Church*. But *A Catholick Church* implies no more than a *Sound Part* of it; a *Church* in *Communion* with the *Catholick Church* of *Chriſt*, in oppoſition to the Conventicles

venticles of *Hereticks* and *Schiſmaticks:* Who, whatſover they may pretend, are really no parts of the *Catholick Church*, nor ſhall be conſider'd by *Chriſt* as ſuch.

9. *Q.* Whom do you account *Hereticks* and *Schiſmaticks?* And how does it appear that they are not *Parts* of the *Catholick Church?*

A. The *Catholick Church* being that *Church*, which was at the firſt Planted by *Chriſt* and his *Apoſtles*, and has continued ever ſince to Teach the ſame Doctrine which it Received from Them; It is evident that no *Heretick* can be a *true Member* of it: Becauſe Thoſe only are *Hereticks*, who *Deny, or Disbelieve, that Faith which* Chriſt *and his Apoſtles delivered to This Church.* And that not in ſome *leſſer Points*, but in the *moſt Neceſſary*, and *Fundamental Articles of it.* Now Thoſe, who do this, can never be true Members of that *Church*, whoſe *Doctrine* They not only do not Receive, but Reject: And who by Their *Errors* deſtroy that very *Faith*, by which alone they can be intitled to the Character either of true Diſciples, or ſound Members of *Chriſt*'s Church.

10. *Q.* But why may not *Schiſmaticks* be accounted true Members of *Chriſt's Church?*

A. Becauſe they forſake, and cut themſelves off from the *Communion* of the *Catholick Church.* Now it is a Contradiction to ſay that thoſe ſhould continue *Members* of the *Catholick Church*, who by their Own voluntary departure from it, have renounced the *Communion* of it.

11. *Q.* Do you look upon the *Church* of *England* to be a true part of the *Catholick Church?*

A. It certainly is: Inaſmuch as it profeſſes the *true Catholick* Faith, deliver'd in the *Holy Scriptures*, and drawn up in the *Creeds* of the *Church*; and, by the moſt antient Councils acknowledg'd

to

to be ſufficient to denominate thoſe, who profeſs'd according thereunto, to be truly *Catholick Chriſtians:* And alſo *holds Communion* with all ſuch *Churches* as profeſs the ſame *Faith*; and, as far forth, as they do ſo.

12. *Q.* What is your Opinion of the *Church* of *Rome* in this Particular?

A. That ſhe is both *Schiſmatical* and *Heretical: Schiſmatical*, in *cutting off* all Others from her *Communion*, who will not profeſs her *Errors*, and ſubmit to her *Uſurp'd Authority: Heretical*, in profeſſing ſuch *Doctrines* as quite deſtroy the *Foundation* of *Chriſtianity*; and are quite inconſiſtent with that *Truth*, which ſhe herſelf pretends to maintain,

13. *Q.* In what Reſpect do you believe the *Catholick Church* to be *Holy?*

Eph. i. 4. iv. i. 2, 3. v. 26, 27. Col. i. 22. 2 Tim. i. 9. ii. 19. Tit. ii. 14. 1 Pet. i. 15, 16.

A. As both the * *End* of *Chriſt* in Gathering of it; the * *Rules* he has given to it; the * *Promiſes* he has made it; * Its *Sacraments*, * *Miniſtry*, all its * *Ordinances*, were deſigned to make it *Holy*. But eſpecially, as * All thoſe who are indeed the *Faithful Members* of it, are *actually Sanctified* by the *Grace* of the *Holy Spirit*; and ſo are truly, though imperfectly, *Holy*, now; and ſhall be made altogether *Holy*, and without Spot, hereafter.

SECT. XVII

Of the Communion of Saints; Living, Departed.

1. *Q.* WHAT is the firſt *Duty*, or *Privilege*, belonging to thoſe who are Members of *Chriſt's Church?*

A. **The Communion of Saints.**

2. *Q.* What do you mean by *Saints?*

A. Though the Word, in our Language, be more Reſtrain'd; yet in that, in which this *Creed* was compoſed, it may indifferently denote

note either *Holy Perſons or Holy Things:* And this *Article* may very well be extended to both of Them?

3. *Q.* Whom do you mean by *Holy Perſons?*

A. Though all *Chriſtians* in General, are ſo called in Scripture; and we are Charitably to preſume that all ſuch are Holy Perſons: Yet by *Saints*, [a] we are moſt properly to underſtand ſuch as anſwer the End of their Calling, by a *Lively Faith*, and a *Holy Converſation*, in which Two, the *Goſpel Saintſhip* does conſiſt. *Epheſ.* iii. 17, 18. v. 3. *Col.* iii. 12.

Rom. i. 7. xv. 25, 26, 31. Epheſ. i. 1. Phil. i. 1. Col. i. 4. [a] 1 Theſſ. iii. 13. Rev. xi. 18.

4. *Q.* With *Whom* and in *what Things*, do you believe ſuch *Perſons* to have *Communion?*

A. I believe that all the true Members of *Chriſt*'s Church, have a Right of *Fellowſhip*, or *Communion*, with *God* the *Father*, and our *Lord Jeſus Chriſt*; as they are Received into Covenant by the *One*, through the Death and Paſſion of the *Other*.

1 Cor. i. 9. Eph. iii. 9, 11, 12. 1 Jo. i. 3.

[b] I believe that they have a *Fellowſhip* with the *Holy Ghoſt*, by his *Dwelling* in Them, and *Sanctifying* of Them.

[b] 1 Cor. xii. 7. 2 Cor. xiii. 13. Gal. iv. 6.

I believe that they have *Fellowſhip* with the [c] *Holy Angels*; who both Miniſter unto Them in their Exigencies, and have a moſt tender affectionate Concern for Them.

Phil. ii. 1. [c] Luk. xv. 10. xvi. 22. Heb. i. 14.

[d] I believe that they all have a *Fellowſhip* with *One another*, as * *Members* of the ſame *myſtical Body of Chriſt*; * *Profeſſors* of the ſame *Faith*; * *Heirs* of the ſame *Promiſes*; * *Guided* by the ſame *Spirit*; and * *Governed* by the ſame *Laws*: And I believe that they ought, as *living Members*, * to have a *Fellowſhip* of *Love* and *Charity* alſo towards each Other.

[d] 1 Cor. xii. 12, &c. 1 Jo. i. 7. Rom. xii. 5, 16, &c.

And, Laſtly, I believe that they have a *Right* of communicating in all the *Ordinances* of the *Goſpel:* In the *Frayers* of the Church; in the *Miniſtry* of the *Word* and *Sacraments*; and what-

Acts ii. 42. 1 Cor. x. 16, 17. Eph. iv. 11, 12, &c.

whatſoever elſe hath been appointed by *Chriſt*, or eſtabliſhed in the Church, for the Common Good and Benefit of all the *Members* of it.

5. *Q.* Do you not by this Account of the preſent Article, utterly ſhut out thoſe from any part in it, who yet are more commonly called *Saints*: I mean, Such as have *departed* this *Life* in the *Fear of God*, and the *Faith of Jeſus Chriſt?*

Heb. xii. 22, 23.

A. No, by no means; I believe them to partake in this *Communion* alſo; as they are ſtill *living Members* of Chriſt's *Holy Catholick Church.* And therefore I believe, that They have a *Fellowſhip*, no leſs than We, with *God* and *Chriſt.* That they are *Sanctified* by the ſame *Spirit*; Are *Viſited* by the *Holy Angels*; Have ſome kind of *Fellowſhip* with *One Another*; and with Us alſo, however ſeparated by Death from Us.

6. *Q.* Wherein do you ſuppoſe their *Fellowſhip* with Us to conſiſt?

A. I look upon the Caſe to be much the ſame with Us, as it is with Members of the ſame Civil Society upon Earth, when they are in a foreign Country, far diſtant from One Another. *We are *Members* of the *ſame Church*; **United* to the *ſame Head*; * *Sanctified* by the *ſame Spirit*; **Heirs* of the *ſame Promiſes*; * Shall in a little time be in the *ſame Place and State*; and when the End of the World comes, * we ſhall All be tranſlated to the *ſame Glory* and *Happineſs* in God's *Heavenly Kingdom.*

7. *Q.* To what Offices of *Communion* does this Belief oblige Us, at preſent, towards Each Other?

A. To the *Members* of *Chriſt*'s *Church* ſtill *Living*, it obliges Us to *Love* and *Charity*; to mutual *Prayers* for, and *Help* of, Each other; in all ſuch Things as may promote the Salvation of Us

Us all. How the *Saints departed* maintain *Communion* with Us, We cannot tell. Probable it is, that they do, in general, *pray* for Us, as it is certain they wiſh well to Us. But for ourſelves, who are yet here on Earth; we muſt *Bleſs* God for the *Grace* he was pleaſed to beſtow upon Them; and by which they were delivered from the Sins and Temptations of this Evil World, and enabled faithfully to ſerve him unto the End. We muſt ſet before Us their *Examples*, and *Imitate* their *Virtues*. We muſt account of them as *Living Members* of *Chriſt's Body*; and be not only Ready, but Deſirous, to Go to them, whenever it ſhall pleaſe God to call for Us. We muſt take care decently to *diſpoſe* of their Bodies; and faithfully to fulfil, as much as in Us lies, what they have left in *truſt* with Us, to be done for Them after their Departure.

8. *Q.* What think you of that *Honour* which is paid to Them in the *Church* of *Rome?*

A. It is not only Vain, and without all Warrant from God's Word; but is indeed *Superſtitious* and *Idolatrous*. To *Pray* to any *Creature*, and He at a vaſt *Diſtance from Us*; In the *Houſe* of *God* with all the *Outward Marks* of Religious Worſhip; nay, and oftentimes, in the *ſame Words*, and in the *ſame Breath*, in which We *pray* to *God*; and that, laſtly, with a *Confidence* that the *Perſon* ſo *pray'd* to, can *Hear our Prayers*, and *Anſwer our Deſires*; being evidently to Give to the *Creature* the *Honour* due to the *Creator*, which cannot be done without the Peril of *Idolatry*.

SECT.

Of the Forgiveneſs of Sins; and the Power of the Church in that behalf.

SECT. XVIII.

1. Q. WHAT is the next Privilege which you believe does, of Right, belong to thoſe who are the Members of *Chriſt*'s Church?

A. **The Forgiveneſs of Sins.**

2. Q. What is Sin?

A. It is the *Tranſgreſſion of God's Law*, 1 Joh. iii. 4. Whether by our Omitting to do what that Required us to have done; or by our Doing any Thing contrary to its Commands.

3. Q. What mean you by the *Law of God?*

1 Jo. i. 7. Pſal. xxxii. 1, 2. Comp. Rom. iv. 7, 8,

A. The *Will of God*, howſoever made known to Us; whether by the *Light* of our *Own Conſciences*, or by the *Declarations* of his *Word*; eſpecially that which is delivered to us, in the *Books* of the *New Teſtament*.

4. Q. How does God *forgive Sin?*

A. He *waſhes* away the *ſtain* of it by his *Sanctifying Grace*; and *Remits* the *Puniſhment* of it; for the *Sake*, and through the *Merits*, and *Mediation* of *Jeſus Chriſt*, our *Saviour*.

5. Q. What Aſſurance have we that God will thus *Forgive* us our Sins?

A. The Covenant of the Goſpel is founded upon the Promiſe of ſuch Forgiveneſs: So that if we Believe that *Chriſt died for our Sins*, we muſt alſo Believe that God, for *Chriſt*'s Sake, will forgive all thoſe, who truly repent of their Sins. *Luk.* xxiv. 47. *Acts* v. 31. xxvi. 18. *Eph.* iv, 32.

Acts iii. 26. xiii. 38, 39. 1 Cor. xv. 2. 3. 2 Cor. v. 21.

6. Q. Is this the peculiar Privilege of the *Church of Chriſt?*

A. So the Scriptures tell us: There being *no Other Name under Heaven given among Men, by which we muſt be Saved, but only* that *of the Lord Jeſus.* Acts iv. 12.

7. Q.

7. *Q.* From whom is this *Forgiveneſs* to be Sought?

A. Who hath Power to forgive Sins but God *only?* Mark ii. 7. Of Him therefore it muſt be ſought in the Name of *Jeſus Chriſt.*

8. *Q.* But has not *Chriſt* left a *Power* with his *Church* to *forgive Sins?*

A. He has left with his *Church* a *Miniſterial Power*, to declare Forgiveneſs of Sins to all ſuch as truly Repent of them and believe in Him. When therefore the Miniſters of his Word, are called in to the Aſſiſtance of Sick or Scrupulous Perſons; they may, upon the Suppoſition of a true Repentance, pronounce in God's Name, the Pardon of their Sins to them. But in this they only deliver the Sentence of God; which, if the Sinner be truly penitent, God will infallibly make Good: Otherwiſe it will be of no uſe to them; becauſe it was *erroneouſly*, though *charitably* paſs'd upon them.

9. *Q.* But does not the *Church* of *Rome* aſcribe much more to the *Abſolution* of the *Prieſt*, than this?

A. Yes, it does: Nor is this one of the leaſt Preſumptuous, or leaſt Dangerous of its Errors. They tell us that the *Sentence* of the *Prieſt*, in this Caſe, is not only *Declarative*, but *Judicial.* And, which is yet worſe, they add; That tho' a Sinner be not affected with ſuch a *Sorrow* for his *Sins*, as would Otherwiſe be ſufficient to obtain *God's Pardon*; yet by rightly *Confeſſing* them to a *Prieſt*, They ſhall be forgiven; and an Entrance Opened into Heaven, by the *Power* of the *Keys*, in *Abſolution.* By the former of which, as they uſurp upon the *Prerogative* of *God*; Mark ii. 7. So do they, by the latter, lay a very dangerous Stumbling-block in the way of wicked Men; whilſt they Encourage them

them to Rely on such a *Sorrow* for the *Forgiveness* of their *Sins*, as will certainly fail, and Ruin them in the End.

SECT. XIX.

Of the General Resurrection.

1. Q. WHAT is the Third *Privilege*, promised by God to *Christ*'s *Church*?

A. **The Resurrection of the Body.**

2. Q. Shall not *All Men* whatsoever be *Raised* again at the last Day?

A. They shall.

3. Q. How then is this a *Privilege* of those who are the *Faithful Members* of *Christ's Church*?

A. Because though all Men shall be Raised, yet not All after the same Manner. The Bodies of the Faithful shall be raised in a most Blessed, and Glorious State: 1 *Cor.* xv. 42, *&c.* They shall be perfected in all their Parts, and Qualities; shall be rendered an Habitation fit for a Glorify'd Soul to dwell in; and be prepared for the Enjoyment of an Everlasting Felicity. And thus to rise; in such a State, and for such an End, is certainly a very great Benefit, and the peculiar Privilege of *Christ*'s Holy Church: *Luke* xiv. 14. xx. 35, 36, 37. *John* v. 29.

Phil. iii. 21. Mat. xiii. 43. Dan. xii. 3.

4. Q. How then shall the Wicked be Raised?

A. Their Bodies shall also be Restored to them; and that in such a State as to be capable of undergoing for Ever those Torments which God has prepared for Them. But their Resurrection shall be Shame and Misery: And what is the Blessing of the Righteous, shall to the Wicked be a means of Increasing their Pain, and Enlarging their Punishment.

Jo. v. 28, 29. Acts xxiv. 15.

5. Q. Shall we Receive the *same Bodies*, we now have, at the *Resurrection*; or shall some *Other Bodies* be prepared for us?

A. The

A. The very Nature of a *Reſurrection* does unanſwerably prove, that we ſhall Receive the *ſame Bodies*; and the *End* of it confirms it to us: Our Bodies being therefore Raiſed, and Reſtored to Us, that we may be *Rewarded*, or *Puniſhed*, in the ſame Eſtate both of *Soul* and *Body*, in which we had done Things Worthy either of Reward or Puniſhment. Dan. xii. 2. John v. 28, 29. Rom. viii. 11. 1 Cor. vi. 13, 14. 2 Cor. v. 10.

6. *Q.* Shall *All Mankind*, not only *Good*, and *Bad*, but every *Single Perſon* of either kind, be *Raiſed* at the Laſt Day?

A. All that ever died ſhall be Raiſed: *John* v. 20. 2 *Cor.* v. 10. But many will be found at the *Laſt* Day *Alive* on the *Earth*. Now they ſhall not *die*, nor by Conſequence, *Riſe from the Dead*. But they ſhall be *Changed*: That is to ſay, the Men of that Age, (whether Good or Bad) ſhall, by the mighty Power of God, be put into the ſame State with Thoſe, who being Dead, were Raiſed from the Dead: And ſo be brought with them before the Judgment-Seat of *Chriſt*: 1 *Cor.* xv. 51. 1 *Theſſ.* iv. 15.

SECT. XX.

Of the Future State; of Heaven, Hell.

1. *Q.* WHAT ſhall follow upon the Reſurrection?

A. The Laſt, and general Judgment of Mankind; which being paſs'd, and the Sentence pronounced upon Every One, according to his Works; It ſhall immediately be put into Execution: *The Wicked ſhall Go into Everlaſting Puniſhment, but the Righteous into* **Life Everlaſting.** Mat. xxv. 46.

2. *Q.* Shall the *Wicked*, as well as the *Righteous, live for ever?*

A. They ſhall, if ſuch a *State* of inexpreſſible *Miſery*, as they ſhall be condemn'd to, may be called *Living*. For they ſhall never ceaſe to be; nor ever ceaſe to be tormented to all Eternity: *Mat.* x. 28. xxv. 41, 46. xviii. 8. Compare *Mark* ix. 44, 45, 46, 47.

3. *Q.* How then is *Everlaſting Life* a Privilege of the Church of *Chriſt?*

A. As the *Reſurrection of the Body*, was before ſaid to be. That *Life* which alone deſerves to be ſo called; that Happy and Glorious Life, which God has prepared for the Faithful in his Kingdom, that is the Singular Privilege of *Chriſt*'s *Church*, and of the Faithful Members of it. The other, is rather an *Everlaſting Duration*; a State of *endleſs Dying*, than an *Everlaſting Life.*

4. *Q.* But can it be conſiſtent with the Juſtice and Mercy of God, to puniſh the *temporary*, and *tranſient Sins of Men*, with an *Everlaſting State* of *Miſery* and *Sufferings?*

A. We muſt confeſs it ſo to be, or ſay, (which is as Unreaſonable, as it would be Wicked) that God will deal Unjuſtly, and Unmercifully with Sinners, at the laſt Day. For certain it is, that this he has declared ſhall be the Reſult of their Evil-doings.

5. *Q.* Why may we not by the *Everlaſting Death, and Everlaſting Puniſhment*, of which the Scriptures ſpeak, on this Occaſion; underſtand rather the *final Deſtruction* of ſuch Wicked Perſons, than an *Eternal Continuance* of Them in *Pain* and *Miſery?*

A. Becauſe the *Scriptures* have plainly declared, were Men willing to underſtand it, that by *Everlaſting Puniſhment* is meant *Everlaſting Torment.* That *their Worm ſhall not die, nor their Fire be quenched; but they ſhall dwell in Everlaſting Burnings:* Mark ix. 44. Iſai. lxvi. 24.

Comp. Rev. xiv. 11. xxi. 8.

That

That *there ſhall be weeping and wailing, and gnaſhing of Teeth:* Mat. viii. 12. xiii. 42, 50. All which Phraſes, however they be underſtood, muſt denote Suffering, as well as Puniſhment: An Eternity of Pain, not an Eternal State of Death and Inſenſibility. Beſides that *Everlaſting Death* or *Deſtruction*, would not otherwiſe be, properly ſpeaking, an *Everlaſting Puniſhment*. For as ſoon as Men are thus *Dead*, they *ceaſe* to *ſuffer*; and for that very Reaſon, ceaſe to be puniſh'd. And one may as well ſay, that a Malefactor, who was executed for his Crimes a hundred Years ago, ſtill continues to be puniſh'd by the Magiſtrate; as that after a Man ſhould be once annihilated, he ſhould continue to be Puniſh'd, for his Sins, by God Almighty.

6. *Q.* Wherein do you ſuppoſe the *Everlaſting Happineſs* of the Righteous ſhall conſiſt?

A. As to the Particulars of it, they are altogether Unknown to us; nor indeed are we able in our preſent Eſtate, perfectly to comprehend the Greatneſs of them. Thus much in General, we are told; that they ſhall be placed in a moſt Glorious and Perfect State; free from all Sin, and from all Suffering: Where they ſhall Enjoy all the Pleaſure and Satisfaction, that their Natures, then vaſtly enlarged, ſhall be capable of. They ſhall dwell in the Preſence of God; ſhall be continually entertain'd, not only in the Contemplation, but with the Fruition, of all the Riches of his Goodneſs, and Glory. They ſhall be Companions with the Holy Angels; and paſs their time, in the Greateſt Love of God, and of One Another, that can be imagined. They ſhall turn all their Service, into Praiſe and Wonder; ſhall have nothing left to wiſh or deſire of Him. And they ſhall both Love, and Serve, and Praiſe

1 Cor. xv. 42, &c. Phil. iii. 21. 1 John iii. 2. Rev. xxi. 4. Pſal. xvi. 11.

Him, with ſuch Rapture, and Satisfaction, with ſuch Joy to themſelves, as well as ſuch Fervour towards God, as no Thoughts can Conceive, nor is it poſſible for us, by any Words, to expreſs the Greatneſs of it. 1 *Cor.* ii. 9. Compare *Iſa.* lxiv. 4.

PART

PART III.

Of the GOSPEL OBEDIENCE.

SECT. XXI.

Of Obedience in General.

1. *Q.* WHAT was the third *Thing* which your Godfathers, and Godmothers promiſed for you at your Baptiſm?

A. **That I ſhould keep God's Holy Will and Commandments, and walk in the ſame All the Days of my Life.**

2. *Q.* Do you account it to be Neceſſary for you, herein alſo, to fulfil what they *Promiſed* for you?

A. I do; and that ſo Neceſſary that I cannot be ſaved without it. Mat vii. 21, 24, &c. —xix. 17, 18.

3. *Q.* Do you then expect to be Saved by Virtue of your *Own Good Works?*

A. God forbid: On the contrary, I am perſuaded that when I ſhall have done All that I can, I ſhall be but *an Unprofitable Servant: Luke* xvii. 10. But however, I muſt ſincerely Endeavour, what in Me lies, to *keep God's Commandments*; and then I am aſſured that God will Reward Me, not according to my *Deſerts*, but according to his Own *Mercy*, and *Promiſes* to Us in *Jeſus Chriſt.*

4. *Q.* Are you able, of yourſelf, by your *Own Natural Strength*, to *keep God's Commandments?*

A. No, I am not: *For in Me, that is to ſay, in my Fleſh, dwelleth no Good Thing.* Rom. vii. 18.

It is the *Grace of God*, which muſt work in me, *both to Will, and to Do, according to his good Pleaſure.* Phil, ii. 13.

5. *Q.* Being thus *aſſiſted* by the *Holy Spirit*, can you *Perfectly keep* God's *Commandments?*

a Mat. xxii. 37, &c. b Mat. v. 48. xix. 21. c 2 Cor. vii. 11. xiii. 9. Col. i. 28. 1 Pet. v. 10.

A. No, I cannot, nor will it ever be poſſible for me in this Life to do it. [a] I muſt ſerve God Sincerely, *with all my Heart*; [b] I muſt ſerve him Zealouſly, *with all my Strength*; [c] I muſt go as far as I can, and as the Meaſure of the Grace which he is pleaſed to allow me, will enable me to do, towards *Perfection:* But to diſcharge a *Perfect*, that is to ſay, an *Unſinning Obedience*, to God's Commandments; this neither I can, nor did ever any one elſe, but he who was God, as well as Man, do it. For, *in many Things we Offend all:* Jam. iii. 2. And, *if we ſay that we have no Sin we deceive ourſelves, and the Truth is not in Us.* 1 John i. 8.

6. *Q.* Will not this undervalue the *Grace* of the *Holy Spirit*, by which we are *Sanctified?*

A. Not at all: Foraſmuch as I aſcribe to *That* the Glory of all the Good I do; and take to myſelf, the Shame of whatſoever is Evil, or Defective in Me.

7. *Q.* What think you of Thoſe of the *Church* of *Rome*, who, notwithſtanding this, talk of Works of Supererogation; and thereby pretend not only *Perfectly* to keep *God's Commandments*; but to do even *More*, than God Required them to have done?

A. I think that they neither underſtand themſelves nor their Duty: It being certain that the Meaſure of our Duty, is to *Love the Lord our God with all our Heart, and with all our Soul, and with all our Strength:* Beyond which, as it is not poſſible for any Man to Go; ſo neither is there any One that can juſtly ſay, He has ever, for any long time together, abſolutely come up to the utmoſt height of it.

Mat. xxii. 37. Compare Deut. x. 12.

8. *Q.* Seeing

8. *Q.* Seeing then our *Obedience* cannot be brought to *Perfection* in this *Life*; what is that *Obedience* which God does now Require of Us, in Order to our *Salvation?*

A. It is the Obedience of an *Honeſt, Humble, Sincere Heart:* Such as Leads us, in the *Firſt Place*, to *an Univerſal Obſervance of all God's Commandments*. *Secondly*, to a hearty Endeavour to come up to as *perfect* a *Diſcharge* of our *Duty*, according to the Meaſures of them, as our preſent Condition will admit of. And that, *Thirdly*, with *Conſtancy*, and *Perſeverance*, unto our *Lives End*. Mat. x. 22. 1 Cor. i. 8. 1 Pet. i. 13. Heb. x. 38, 39. Rev. ii. 10.

Pſalm. cxix. 16. 1 Cor. xv. 58. Coloſſ. i. 22. 1 Theſſ. iii. 13. v. 23. Mat. xxii. 37. 2 Pet. iii. 18.

SECT. XXII.

Of the Meaſure of it as reduced to the Ten Commandments *in particular, and the Rules laid down for the Expoſition of Them.*

1. *Q.* HAS there been any ſuch Collection made, of the main Branches of what we are to *Do*; as we had in the Creed, of what we are to *Believe?*

A. There is ſuch a Collection, and that deliver'd by God himſelf, in what we commonly call the **Ten Commandments**.

2. *Q.* Do thoſe Commandments, which were Given by God to the *Jews*, ſtill continue in Force, and Oblige us Chriſtians?

A. Yes, they do; *Mat.* v. 17, *&c.* and that in Some Meaſure more ſtrictly, than they did Them: The moſt Part, if not All of them, having been either more *fully Expounded*, or more *perfectly Deliver'd* to us, by *Chriſt* in the *New Teſtament*, than they were firſt given by God to the *Jews* in the *Old*. See *Mat.* v, vi, vii, Chapters.

Mat. xix. 16, 11. xxii. 37. Rom. xiii. 9. Jam. ii. 8.

3. *Q.* Why do you call Them the *Ten Commandments?*

A. Not only becauſe they have been uſually divided into that Number; but becauſe they were Originally deliver'd ſo by God himſelf; and are accordingly ſo call'd by *Moſes*. Exod. xxxiv. 28. Deut. iv. 13.

4. *Q.* What do theſe *Commandments*, in General, Refer to?

A. To the *Two* great *Branches* of our *Duty*; **Our Duty towards God, and Our Duty towards Our Neighbour.**

5. *Q.* What Authority have you for this *Diviſion* of theſe *Commandments?*

A. The Authority of our *Bleſſed Saviour*, Mat. xxii. 37. And indeed God Himſelf ſeems to have had Regard unto it, when he commanded *Moſes* to prepare *Two Tables* for Them; On the One of which were to be Engraven Thoſe which concern our *Duty towards God*; on the Other, Thoſe which contain *our Duty towards our Neighbour*. Exod. xxxi. 18. xxxii. 19. xxxiv. 1, 4, 28.

6. *Q.* How many *Commandments* does each of theſe *Tables* comprehend?

A. As to the *Commandments* themſelves, it is not doubted by Any, but that thoſe of the *Firſt Table* end with that which concerns the *Sabbath*; and that the *Second* begins with that which Requires Us to *Honour our Father, and our Mother*, Eph. vi. 2. But in Dividing the *Commandments* of *Each Table*, there is a Difference between Us, and Thoſe of the *Church of Rome*. For they join the *Two Firſt* into *One*; and then to compleat the Number of *Ten*, divide the *Laſt* into *Two*; And ſo aſſign, not as we do, *Four* to *One Table*, and *Six* to the *Other*; but *Three* to the *Firſt Table*, and *Seven* to the *Second*.

7. *Q.* Is it a Matter of any Moment, How each Precept is divided, ſo long as all are Retained?

A. In

A. In itself it is not: But as the Design of this Division is to enable them the better to drop the *Second Commandment*, which is so expres against their *Image-Worship*, altogether; (and which accordingly they do oftentimes Omit, in their *Books* of *Devotion*) so it is certainly of Great Moment to be taken Notice of. Now the *First* and *Second Commandments*, have apparently a *Different Design*, and were intended to forbid *Two* very *Different Things*. But the *Last Commandment* solely Respects the *Sin* of *Coveting*: And if the Difference of the Instances which are given in it, the better, to clear, and inforce, the Observance of it, be sufficient to make a Several Command, according to the Distinction of Them; they may as well divide it into *Six*, or indeed into *Six hundred Commands*, as into Two. For at this Rate, *Thou shalt not Covet thy Neighbour's House*, will be One: *Thou shalt not Covet thy Neighbour's Wife*, Another: *Nor his Man-Servant*, will be a Third: *Nor his Maid-Servant*, a Fourth: *Nor his Ox*, a Fifth: *Nor his Ass*, a Sixth: *Nor any Thing that is his*, a hundred more in one General Expression.

See below Sect. xxiv. Q. 2.

8. *Q.* But is there not One Great Branch of Our Duty here wanting, namely, *Our Duty* towards *Ourselves?*

A. There is not: For all those Duties which we so call, have a manifest Regard, more or less, to our *Duty* to *God*, and our *Neighbour*; and may be comprised under the Offices relating to Them. At least, since there is no Duty of this kind, but what is Required by God of Us, the better to fit Us for his Service, and Acceptance; it must be confess'd, that the *First Commandment* alone, will take in, whatsoever of this Nature may seem wanting in the Whole.

9. *Q.* Is there any other *Division* of these *Commandments*, that may be fit to be taken Notice

of, before we proceed to the particular Conſideration of Them?

A. There is yet One; namely, That of theſe Commandments, ſome are *Poſitive*, and declare what we are to *Do*; as the *Fourth Commandment* of the *Firſt Table*, the *Fifth* of the *Second*. Others are *Negative*, and ſhew us what we are to *Avoid*; as all the *Others* of *Both Tables*.

10. *Q.* What do you obſerve from this Diſtinction?

A. A Great Difference with Reſpect to our Obligation to Obedience. For, (*1ſt*,) The *poſitive Commands*, though they are always in force, and therefore Oblige all who have any Concern with them, and ſo long as they are under the Power of them; yet they do not extend to *All Perſons*, nor *Oblige at all Times*. As for Example: *To Honour our Father and Mother*, is a Duty of Eternal Obligation. But then many there are Who have no *Father*, nor *Mother*; and therefore neither can they lie under any Obligation to *Honour* Them. Again, to *Obſerve the Sabbath-Day to keep it Holy*, is a Command that never ceaſes to Oblige. But yet ſhould a Man be made a Priſoner, or a Slave, in a *Pagan* or *Other Country*, where he had no Means, nor Opportunity to Obſerve it; whilſt he lay under thoſe Circumſtances, he would not be Guilty of any Sin, by *not Obſerving* of it. But now the *Negative Commands*, not only *Oblige Always* but *All Perſons*, at *All Times*, and in *All Circumſtances*. And therefore, to *Worſhip any other God, beſides the Lord: To make any Graven Image, to bow down before it, and worſhip it: To take God's Name in Vain:* Theſe, and the like *Prohibitions*, oblige Men to a conſtant uninterrupted Obſervation of them; be their Circumſtances, or Conditions of Life, what they will. Nor can it, at any Time, or upon any Occaſion

Occaſion, be lawful for any One, *To worſhip another God: To make a Graven Image to worſhip it; to take God's Name in Vain*; and the like.

11. *Q.* Have you any thing farther to obſerve from this Diviſion?

A. This only; *That theſe two Kinds mutually Include one Another:* So that when God commands any Duty to be perform'd, we are to underſtand that he does, by the very ſame Command, forbid whatſoever is contrary thereunto to be done by Us. And again, when he forbids any thing to be done; he does thereby Require us to fulfil the Oppoſite Duty imply'd, as well as to avoid the Sin which is expreſly taken Notice of. To clear my meaning in an Inſtance of each Kind: God commands Us, in the *Fourth Commandment, to keep Holy the Sabbath-Day*; and that by *Sanctifying* of it to a *Religious Reſt:* And, by the ſame Commandment, he forbids Us to do any *ſervile Work* upon it; or any thing whereby this Day may be *unhallowed*, or *profaned* by Us. And this would have been underſtood by the Other part of the Commandment, though God had not expreſly taken Notice of it. In like manner, when in the *Sixth Commandment*, God forbids us to *Commit Murder*; we are to underſtand, that we are not only prohibited thereby to ſtab, or poiſon, our Neighbour; but are Required to do, what in Us lies, to *Cheriſh*, and *Preſerve* his *Life:* To help him, if he be aſſaulted by Another; to feed and clothe him, as far as we are able; and to prevent, according to our Ability, whatſoever may bring him in danger of loſing of it.

12. *Q.* Are there any other *General Rules* that may be of Uſe to us, for the better Underſtanding of the *Commandments* here propoſed to Us?

A. There

A. There are Several ſuch *Rules*; but thoſe of moſt Conſequence ſeem to be theſe *Four*. Firſt, "*That in every Commandment, the General Thing Expreſs'd, comprehends under it all ſuch Particulars, as either directly depend upon it; or may Fairly, and Reaſonably, be Reduced to it.*" Thus the *Seventh Commandment*, though in expreſs Terms, it Forbids only the *Sin* of *Adultery*; yet, under that General, is to be extended to all manner of *Fornication*, *Uncleanneſs*, *Laſciviouſneſs*, not only to all *unchaſte Actions*, but to all *wanton Words*, *Thoughts*, *Deſires*: To all *immodeſt Behaviour*, and *indecent Attire*. To whatſoever, in ſhort, may intrench upon that Gravity, and Reſervedneſs, which our Religion Requires of us; or may be apt to tempt us to ſuch Sins as are here forbidden: Such as *high* and *full Diet*, *ſoft Clothing*, the *Company* of *wanton Perſons*; from all which we muſt abſtain by virtue of this Commandment: As alſo from all Places of Danger, ſuch as *Play-houſes*, *Balls*, *Dancings*, *Muſick-meetings*, and the like.

13. *Q.* What is the next *General Rule*, to be Obſerved, in the *Interpreting* of theſe *Commandments?*

A. "*That where any Duty is Required, or any Sin Forbidden; we are to Reckon ourſelves obliged thereby, to uſe all ſuch Means, as may Enable Us to Fulfil the One, and to Avoid the Other.*" Thus, becauſe in the *Eighth Commandment* we are Required not to *Steal*; therefore in Order to our more conſtant and ready Avoiding of it, we muſt account ourſelves obliged not only to watch our Actions, that we do not in any thing defraud our Neighbour; but moreover to do, what in us lies, to keep ourſelves out of ſuch Circumſtances as may be likely to tempt us thereunto. We are therefore by

by virtue of this Commandment, Required, if need be, to work for the Supply of our Own Wants, and of the Wants of thoſe who depend upon Us. We are to live *Soberly* and *Frugally*; *free from Vice*, and all *Extravagance*. We are to avoid all *Lewdneſs*, *Gaming*, and the like *Occaſions* of *Exceſs*: To abſtain from all *Idle*, *Diſſolute*, and *Diſhoneſt Converſation*, and *Acquaintance*; and from whatſoever elſe may be apt to tempt us to, or engage us in the Sin which is here forbidden to us.

14. *Q.* What is the *Third Rule*, to be Obſerved, for the better underſtanding of theſe Commandments?

A. "*That the laſt Commandment is to be look'd* "*upon by Us, not ſo much as a ſingle Command-* "*ment, as a general Caution Given to Us, with* "*Relation to moſt of the Duties of the Second* "*Table; which ought to be Govern'd, and Influenc'd* "*by it.*" Thus becauſe we muſt not ſteal from, or defraud our Neighbour of his Goods, neither muſt we *Covet* them. Becauſe we muſt not commit Adultery, neither muſt we Luſt. Becauſe we muſt do no Murder, neither muſt we deſire the Hurt or Death of our Neighbour. For this is the firſt Spring of Evil in our Hearts; by ſtopping of which we ſhall the moſt effectually Arm ourſelves againſt the Commiſſion of it.

15. *Q.* What is the laſt *General Rule* to be obſerved, for the better Interpretation of theſe Commandments?

A. "*That whereſoever we are Forbidden to Do* "*any thing Ourſelves, as Sinful, there we are to* "*take Care that we be not Partakers of Other Mens* "*Guilt, who do Commit what was ſo forbidden*; "By *Adviſing*, *Aſſiſting*, *Encouraging*, or other-"wiſe, *Aiding*, and *Abetting* them in It. Nay, we muſt not ſo much as *Give* any *Countenance* to the

the Evil, which they do, by making *Excuſes* for, and *extenuating* their *Guilt*; by *hiding*, or *concealing* of it; leſt by ſo doing, we make ourſelves acceſſary to it, and contract to ourſelves a ſtain by it.

SECT. XXIII.

Of the Worſhip of God, and of Him only.

1. Q. YOU ſaid that the *Firſt Table* contained thoſe *Commandments* which concern our *Duty towards God:* What is the firſt of Theſe?

A. **Thou ſhalt have none other Gods but Me.**

2. Q. Is this all that belongs to this Commandment?

A. Yes it is.

3. Q. What then do you account that which goes immediately before it, and was alſo delivered by God Himſelf; namely, **I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the Land of Egypt out of the Houſe of Bondage?**

A. It is a *General Preface*, or *Introduction*, to the *Commandments*; and repreſents to us the Two great Grounds or Motives, on which God Required the *Jews* to Obey thoſe Commandments which he was about to deliver to them; namely, Firſt, [a] *That he was the Lord their God:* And Secondly, *That He had brought them out of the Land of Egypt, out of the Houſe of Bondage.* Deut. i. 30. vi. 21. to 25. xxvi. 8, 10. Judg. ii. 1, 2.

[a] Lev. xviii. 21. xix. 14, 16, 18, &c. xxi. 12, &c. xxii. 2, &c. Num. iii. 13.

4. Q. Do theſe *Reaſons* extend to us *Chriſtians?*

A. They

A. They do, and that no leſs, if not more, than they did to the *Jews.* [a] For we are the *Spiritual Iſrael, and Heirs of the Promiſes.* [b] He is the LORD *our God,* by a more Excellent Covenant than he was theirs. [c] He has brought Us out of that Slavery, of which the *Jews Egyptian Bondage* was but a Type. [d] And has prepared for Us an Inheritance in Heaven, in compariſon of which their *Land* of *Canaan* is nothing to be accounted of.

[a] Rom ii. 28, 29. 1 Cor. x. 18. Gal. iii. 23. 26. vi. 16. Phil. iii. 3. [b] Heb. viii. 6, 8, &c. [c] Luke i. 74, 75. [d] Gal. iv. 26.

5. *Q.* What is the full Import of the *firſt Commandment?*

A. * That we ſhould have the LORD for our *God,* and * that we ſhould have *no Other* beſides Him.

Heb. xii. 22. Rev. iii. 12. xxi. 9, 10. &c.

6. *Q.* What is it to have the LORD for our *God?*

A. It is firſt to *Think of Him,* and then to *Worſhip and Serve Him as God.*

7. *Q.* How ought we to *Think of God?*

A. As of an *Eternal,* and *All-Perfect Being*; the *Maker* and *Preſerver* of *All Things:* And our moſt Gracious and Merciful *Father,* in and through his *Son, Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.*

See before Sect. vii.

8. *Q.* How ought we to *Worſhip God?*

A. With all the *Powers* and *Faculties* both of our *Souls* and *Bodies:* In *Publick,* and in *Private.* According to all that in his *Holy Goſpel* he has required, or by the Force of our *Own Natural Reaſon,* directed us to do.

Pſal. vi. 7. xlvii. 6, 7. xcv. 6. cxxxii. 7. Mat. vi. 5. &c. Jo. iv. 24. 1 Cor. vi. 20. Phil. iii. 3. Heb. x. 25.

9. *Q.* What are the main Things wherein we are to expreſs our *Duty towards God?*

A. It is almoſt impoſſible to Recount them: But, in general, it is our Duty, to [e] **Believe in Him; to [f] fear Him, to [g] Love Him,**

[e] Jo. i. 12. vi. 29. xx. 31. Acts xiii. 39. [f] Pſal. xxii. 23. 2 Cor. vii. 1.

Rom. x. 4, 9. Gal. iii. 22. Heb. xi 6. 1 Jo. iii. 23. v. 13. xxxiii. 18. xxxiv. 11. Prov. i. 7. Mat. x. 28. Luke i. 50. Phil. ii. 12 Heb. xii. 28, 29. [g] Mat. xxii. 37.

with

with all our Heart, with all our Mind, with all our Soul, and with all our Strength: To [a] Worſhip Him; to [b] Give Him Thanks: to [c] Put our whole Truſt in him; to [d] Call upon Him; to [e] Honour his Holy Name, and his Word; and to [f] Serve Him truly all the Days of our Life.

a See before
b Pſal. xcii. 1. cv. 1. cvi. &c.
Eph. v. 20. 1 Theſſ. v. 18.
c Pſal. ii. 12. xviii. 30. cxv. 9, 10, 11. Rom. xv. 12. 2 Cor. i. 9. 1 Tim. vi. 17. 1 Pet. iii. 5. d Pſal. xiv. 4. xviii. 3. cxvi. 2, 13, 17. cxlv. 18. Acts ii. 21. Rom. x. 12, 13, 14. 1 Cor. i. 2. e Pſal. lxvi. 2. xcix. 3. cxix. 140. 161, 162. Col. iii. 16. 1 Theſſ. ii. 13. Heb. ii. 2, 3. 4. iv. 12. Jam. i. 21. f Pſal. ii. 11. c. 2. Luke i. 74, 75. 1 Theſſ. i. 9, 10. Heb. x. 19, &c.

10. *Q.* What are the chief *Offences* that may be Committed againſt this Part of the *firſt Commandment?*

A. They are chiefly theſe: Firſt, *Atheiſm*, and *Infidelity*, whether it be *Speculative*, or *Practical*; that is to ſay, whether Men do Really believe that there is no God; or live ſo as if they did; without any due *Worſhip* of *Him*, or *Regard* to *Him*. Next to theſe, all *Unworthy Opinions* of *God*, or *Blaſphemous Thoughts*, or *Speeches* againſt Him. Such are the Thoughts, and Speeches, of Thoſe who not only deny the Doctrine of the Bleſſed *Trinity*, or of the Divinity of *Chriſt* and the *Holy Ghoſt*, but make it their Buſineſs to Expoſe and Ridicule the Belief of it. And, laſtly, ſuch are all the *Heinous*, but eſpecially the *Habitual Sins*, which Men fall into, and the conſequence of which plainly ſhews, either that they do not in Good Earneſt believe the LORD to be their God, or that they are yet to conſider what that Belief requires of them.

11. *Q.* What is the Other thing propoſed to Us in this Commandment?

A. Not to have any Other, beſides the LORD, for *our God.*

12. *Q.*

12. *Q.* Is there any Other God, beſides the LORD?

A. No, there is not, nor does this Commandment at all Suppoſe that there is. But when theſe Commandments were deliver'd, the World generally believed in, and worſhipped *Other Gods*, beſides the LORD; who was almoſt utterly forgotten by Them. And therefore it was highly neceſſary, that the Lord ſhould, in the very firſt Place, caution his People againſt this Folly and Idolatry.

13. *Q.* How many ways may Men have *Others* for their *God*, beſides the LORD?

A. By as many ways as They are capable of ſhewing, that They *have Him* for *their God.* Namely, Firſt by *Thinking* of them as *God*; and Secondly, by *Worſhipping*, and *Serving*, of them as Such. 1 Cor. viii. 5, 6, xii. 2. Gal. iv. 8. Eph. ii. 11, 12.

14. *Q.* Is it poſſible for any Man who knows, and worſhips the LORD, to have any Other God beſides him?

A. So this Commandment evidently Suppoſes; and ſo indeed it may eaſily enough be: There being nothing ſo unreaſonable which an immoderate Superſtition is not capable of leading, ſometimes even Wiſe-Men into. And therefore not only God here gives this Caution to the *Jews*, but St. *Paul* in like manner forewarns even the *Chriſtians* to whom he preached, *to flee from Idolatry*; 1 Cor. x. 14. Comp. 1. *Jo.* v. 21. and not to *keep Company with a Brother*, (that is, a Chriſtian) *who was guilty of it.* 1 Cor. v. 11. 1 Kin. xi. 2, 3, 4. 2 Kin. xvii. 33, 34.

15. *Q.* How can this be; ſeeing He who *knows*, and *believes aright* of *God*, muſt *know*, and *believe*, that there neither is, nor can be, any *Other God* beſides him?

A. Would Men always Act conſiſtently to their own Knowledge and Profeſſion, it would then indeed be Impoſſible for thoſe who had a Right

Right Notion of God, to have any Other God beſides Him. But, as in Other Caſes, Men may know very well what their Duty is, and yet Act contrary to it, ſo it is certain that they not only may, but have done, in the Caſe before Us. In ſhort, Whoſoever gives *Divine Honour* to any *Being*, does thereby profeſs that *Being* to be God, as much as He who ſwears Allegiance to any Perſon, does by ſuch his Action, Acknowledge that Perſon to be his Prince. Now ſuch an Honour, *Religious Prayer*, and *Invocation*, without all Controverſy, are. Yet theſe the *Church* of *Rome* does publickly and ſolemnly, Pay to others, beſides the LORD; and by ſo doing, ſhews to all the World, that *She has Other Gods beſides Him.*

16. *Q.* What do you then ſuppoſe to be the full Import of this Second Part of the preſent Commandment?

A. That we ſhould neither Believe in, Account of, or Worſhip any Other, as God, beſides the LORD: Whether it be by *Forſaking Him, and Falling off altogether to Idolatry*; *or* by *Giving* the *Honour* of *God* to *Any Other Being*, *together with him.*

Of the Idolatry of Image Worſhip, its Heinouſneſs, and Danger.

SECT. XXIV.

1. *Q.* WHAT is the *Second Commandment?*

A. **Thou ſhalt not make to thy ſelf any graven Image, nor the Likeneſs of any thing that is in Heaven above, or in the Earth beneath, or in the Water under the Earth. Thou ſhalt not bow down to them, nor worſhip them. For I the Lord thy God, am a jealous God, and viſit the Sins of the Fathers upon the Children, unto the third and fourth Generation of them that hate**

hate me, and ſhew mercy unto thouſands in them that love me, and keep my Commandments.

2. *Q.* How does this *Commandment* differ from the foregoing?

A. The Deſign of the *Firſt Commandment* was to determine, and ſet us Right in, the *Object* of our *Religious Worſhip*; and to prevent us from giving *Divine Honour* to any beſides the *true God.* The Deſign of *this*, is to direct us in the *Manner* of *worſhipping Him*; that ſo we may not only ſerve the *true God*, but may ſerve him after ſuch a Manner as he Requires, and is moſt fitting for Us to do.

3. *Q.* What is the full Import of this Commandment?

A. It is this; Firſt, * That we muſt not make any *Image* of *God*, *at all*; be our deſign what it will in making of it. Nor, Secondly, * *That* of *any Other Being*, with an Intention to pay any *Honour* or *Worſhip* to it.

4. *Q.* Do you think it utterly Unlawful to make any Image at all of God?

A. It is certainly Unlawful, and is in many Places of *Scripture* expreſly forbidden; as being highly diſhonourable to the *Infinite Nature*, and *Majeſty of God*; and of great danger, and harm to Us. See *Deut.* iv. 15, 16, 17, 18. *Iſai.* xl. 18, &c. xlii. 8. *Rom.* i. 21, 23. Lev. xix. 4. —xxvi. 1. Ezek. xiv. 3, &c. Acts xvii. 29.

5. *Q.* What think you of the *Image* of *Chriſt*; may not that be made without offending againſt this Commandment?

A. Chriſt being Man, as well as God, his *Body* may certainly be aptly enough Repreſented by an Image; nor would it be any Sin ſo to do, provided that no Uſe were made of any ſuch Image; in any part of our *Religious Worſhip.* But to Repreſent God the *Father* in a Graven Image; to paint the *Holy Trinity*, and that in

ſo

ſo profane a manner as it has often been done in the *Church* of *Rome*, is certainly a Great Sin, and a Great Scandal; and directly contrary to the Intention of this Commandment.

6. *Q.* Do you then look upon all Uſe of Images in God's Service to be unlawful?

Lev. xxvi. 1. Deut. iv. 16, Amos v. 26, 27.

A. I do account it contrary to the *Prohibition* of this Commandment, and by Conſequence, unlawful. And therefore when *Aaron* firſt, and afterwards *Jeroboam*, made uſe of them for this purpoſe, we find how highly God Reſented it; and with what deteſtation it is condemned in the *Holy Scriptures*. *Exod.* xxxii. 7, 8, 21, 30, *&c.* 1 *Kings* xii. 30. xiii. 34. *Pſal.* cvi. 19, 20, 21.

7. *Q.* What ſay you to the Practice of the *Church* of *Rome* in this particular?

A. It is Scandalous and Intolerable: There having never been greater Idolatry committed among the Heathen in the Buſineſs of *Image-Worſhip*, than has been committed in that *Church*, and is by publick Authority, ſtill practiſed by it; eſpecially in the Ceremony of their *Good-Friday Croſs-Worſhip*.

8. *Q.* Do you think they are ſo fooliſh as to *Worſhip* the *Croſs*; or is it *Idolatry* to *Worſhip Chriſt* in *PRESENCE of the Croſs?*

A. If we may either believe their own Words, or judge by their Actions, they *Adore the Croſs*, as well as *Chriſt*; and Both alike, and with the ſame Worſhip. As for the new pretence of *worſhipping Chriſt in PRESENCE of the Croſs*, it is a mere deluſion, contrived only to cheat ignorant People: And carries juſt as much Senſe in it, as if you ſhould ask, whether it were lawful to ſay your Prayers *in PRESENCE of a Poſt*; or to write a Letter in *the PRESENCE of a Candleſtick:* the Nonſenſe of which there is no one ſo dull as not to diſcover.

9. *Q.*

9. *Q.* What is the *Poſitive Duty* Required of Us in this *Commandment?*

A. To *worſhip God* after a manner ſuitable to his Spiritual Nature; *Jo.* iv. 24. *God is a Spirit, and They that worſhip Him, muſt worſhip Him in Spirit and in Truth*; that is to ſay, with Sincerity, Love, and Purity of Heart; with the inward Devotion and Fervour of the Mind, without which the outward Exerciſes of Prayer, and Adoration will be of no Worth.

10. *Q.* How has God enforced theſe Commandments?

A. He has done it after a very ſingular Manner: By declaring, 1ſt, That he is a *jealous God*, Exod. xxxiv. 14. and *will not ſuffer his Glory to be given to Another*; *neither his Praiſe to Graven Images.* Iſai. xliii. 8. But, 2dly, Will *Viſit* this Sin not only upon Thoſe who commit it, but on their Poſterity alſo, *to the Third and Fourth Generation.* As on the other ſide, 3dly, To Thoſe who are Careful to Worſhip Him as they ought to do, He will ſhew abundant Mercy in this preſent Time; and, in the World to come, give them Life Everlaſting. Deut. viii. 19. Pſal. cxv. 13, 14.

11. *Q.* Can it conſiſt with the Juſtice of God *to Puniſh One* Perſon for the Sin of *Another?*

A. No certainly, nor does God here threaten any ſuch thing. But God, who is the great LORD of the whole World, may ſo puniſh a Man for his Sins, that the temporal Evil of it ſhall Reach not to Himſelf alone, but to his Poſterity alſo. As in the Caſe of High-Treaſon, the Father by forfeiting his Honour and Eſtate, brings the Ill Conſequence of his Crime upon his Family, as well as upon himſelf; and the Prince, by exacting the Penalty of the Law, may juſtly be ſaid to *Viſit* the *Children*, for the Offence which their *Father* Committed.

12. *Q.* How

12. *Q.* How then do you Underſtand this Part of the Commandment?

A. God had, in general, promiſed to the *Jews temporal Bleſſings* to Encourage their Obedience; and had denounced *preſent Evils* againſt them, to keep them from Sinning. But to ſet a particular Mark of his Indignation upon the Sin of *Idolatry*, He thought fit to declare, that if they Offended in this Matter, He would not only ſeverely puniſh them Himſelf, but would deliver them up into the Hands of their Enemies, who ſhould Oppreſs both Them, and their Children after them. Whereas, if they continued firm to his Worſhip, tho' otherwiſe they ſhould be guilty of many leſſer Crimes, yet he would not caſt them off from his Favour; but on the contrary would bleſs both Them, and their Poſterity, with Plenty, and Proſperity, all their Days. This I take to have been the literal meaning of the preſent Denunciation; and how exactly it was made Good to them, their Hiſtory ſufficiently declares to Us.

1 Kings xi. 33, 34. xiv. 22, 23, 25, xv, 29, 30. 2 Kings xxii. 17. xxiv. 3. Comp. xxi. 3. Lam. v. 7.

13. *Q.* May this be, in any wiſe, Apply'd to Us Now?

A. Thus far it may, To teach us how heinous the *Sin* of *Idolatry* is; how Odious in the Sight of God; how worthy of his Vengeance? The *Jews* were, in their whole Eſtate, a *Figure* to us: As therefore God threatned that he would, with the utmoſt Severity, Require this Sin of Them; ſo moſt certainly he will Require it of Us; It may be in this preſent Life, but without all Controverſy in the Life which is to Come.

1 Cor. vi. 9. Gal. v. 20, 21. Rev. xxi. 8. xxii. 15.

SECT.

SECT. XXV.

Of Taking God's Name in Vain; and therein of Swearing, Vowing, Praying.

1. Q. WHAT is the *Third Commandment?*
A. **Thou ſhalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in Vain**, &c.

2. Q. What is the Deſign of this Commandment?

A. To ſecure that Honour we ought to pay to God, by a reverend Eſteem of whatſoever relates to Him?

3. Q. What do you mean by the *Name* of *God?*

A. I underſtand thereby *God Himſelf*, and whatſoever has any immediate Relation to *Him.* Pſal. xxix. 2. Deut. xxviii. 58.

4. Q. When may we be accounted to *take God's Name in Vain?*

A. When we make mention of God, or of any thing which belongs to Him, Raſhly, and Irreverently: In a way that is not ſuitable to his Divine Honour, and Majeſty; nor to that deference we ought to pay to his Sovereign Power, and Authority over Us.

5. Q. Upon what Occaſions eſpecially, may God's Name be made Uſe of by Us?

A. Chiefly on theſe Three; In * *Swearing:* * *Vowing:* * *Praying:* And in all theſe it may be, and oftentimes is, *taken in Vain.*

6. Q. When may we be accounted *to take God's Name in Vain*, by uſing it in *Swearing?*

A. When we *ſwear falſly*: Lev. xix. 12. [a] Whether it be by a poſitive aſſerting of what is Untrue; [b] or by Tricking, and Equivocating, in what is in ſome Reſpect true; tho' not in that, in which we would be underſtood to *Swear.* 2dly, When we *ſwear Needleſly*; where either the Matter was not of Moment enough to juſtify the Solemnity of an Oath, or might have

[a] Iſa. xlviii. 1. Mal. iii. 5.
[b] Pſal. xxiv. 4. Mat. v. 34, &c.

bee

been ſufficiently determined without One. Of which kind are the greateſt Part of thoſe voluntary Oaths, which are ſo frequently Uſed by Profane Perſons in their common Diſcourſe. 3*dly*, When we *Swear Raſhly*, but eſpecially in Matters of *Promiſe*; in which we are moſt expoſed to the Danger of Perjury. And 4*thly*, When we *Swear Irreverently:* Whether we take an Oath careleſly and lightly, and without due Regard to the *Honour of God's Name*, Ourſelves; or Adminiſter it ſo to Others.

7. *Q.* What think you of thoſe who *Swear* not only by the *Name of God*; but by that of ſome *Creature*, ſuch as the *Bleſſed Virgin*, or the like *Saint?*

A. I think it to be, without all Controverſy, *Sinful:* as giving that Honour to the *Creature*, which is only due to the *Creator*. And ſo God himſelf declares that he accounts it: *Deut.* vi. 13. *Thou ſhalt fear the LORD thy God, and ſerve him: and ſhalt ſwear by his Name; Ye ſhall not go after other Gods.* And again *Deut.* x. 20. *Thou ſhalt fear the Lord thy God; Him ſhalt thou ſerve, and to Him ſhalt thou cleave, and ſwear by his Name.*

And when, in proceſs of time, that People began to do otherwiſe; the Prophet *Jeremy* tells us how heinouſly God reſented the Affront that was thereby put upon Him: *Jer.* v. 7. *How ſhall I pardon thee for this? Thy Children have forſaken me, and ſwore by them that are no Gods.* And again, *Amos* viii. 14. *They that ſwear by the Sin of* Samaria, *and ſay, Thy God, O* Dan, *liveth; and the manner of* Beerſheba *liveth: Even they ſhall fall, and never Riſe up again.* Comp. *Joſh.* xxiii. 7. *Jer.* xii. 16. *Zeph.* i. 5.

8. *Q.* How does it appear that to *Swear* by any *Creature*, is to give to that *Creature* by whom we *Swear*, the proper *Honour of God?*

A. The

A. The very Nature of an *Oath* declares it: Which supposes the Person whom we *Swear* by, to be capable both of discerning the *Truth*, or *Falshood*, of what is *Sworn*, and the *Sincerity* or *Insincerity*, with which we *Swear*; and also of Punishing us for our *Perjury*, if we *Swear* Otherwise than we ought to do. All which are Actions proper to God alone, and above the Capacity of any Creature: And therefore being ascribed to One who is not God, must needs give the Honour due to God alone, to that Person by whom we Swear.

9. *Q.* Is it lawful to *Swear* in any Matter of Moment; if we take care to *Swear* in such a manner as we ought to do?

A. It has been the Opinion of many Good Men, that we should decline all *Voluntary Swearing*, even in Matters of Moment, as much as may be: And that for fear of *Perjury*, which is a Sin of a very heinous Nature. Yet if we are required to do it by such whom we ought not to disobey, and do it Faithfully, and Reverently, *In Truth, in Judgment, and in Righteousness: Jer.* iv. 2. It is both an Act of Religious Worship; and for the Glory of God; and upon both those Accounts undoubtedly *Lawful.* Nor did our Saviour ever intend to forbid *Swearing* altogether; but only to Restrain all *Voluntary*, and *Needless Use* of it in *Common Conversation*; and to keep Us, when we do Swear, to the doing of it only by the Name of God, and not by that of any *Other Thing*, or *Person.* See *Mat.* v. 34, *&c.* Psal. xv. 4.

10. *Q.* How may God's *Name be taken in Vain* by *Vowing?*

A. * By *Vowing* to do any thing which may not *lawfully* be *fulfill'd:* * By *Vowing* that which we are not *Able* to *fulfil:* * By *Vowing Rashly*, and *Indiscreetly*, what though we should be Able Judg. xi. 30, 31.

to fulfil, might yet much better, and more prudently have been let alone: * By *Vowing* any thing for a *long Time to Come*, it may be for One's whole Life; and of our future Capacity to make Good which hereafter, we cannot, at the preſent, judge. And laſtly, * By accuſtoming ourſelves to *Vow frequently*; which muſt neceſſarily expoſe Us to the hazard of not performing our Vows.

11. *Q.* Would it not therefore be adviſeable not to make any *Vows* at all?

A. It cannot be doubted but that if a *Vow* be duly Made, it is not only *Lawful*, but *Acceptable* to God. But then, that it may be ſo, we ſhould take heed; 1*ſt*, Not to *Vow* upon Every Occaſion; but when we have ſome conſiderable Motive to engage Us to the doing of it. 2*dly*, To ſee that what we do *Vow*, be in itſelf *Good*; fit for *Us* to *Vow*, and for *God to Accept*. 3*dly*, That we be ſure not to *Vow* any thing, but what we are in a Capacity to fulfil. *Eccleſ.* v. 4, 5. *When thou Voweſt a Vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for He hath no pleaſure in Fools; pay that which thou haſt Vowed. Better is it that thou ſhouldſt not Vow, than that thou ſhouldſt Vow, and not Pay.*

Deut. xxiii. 21, 22, 23. Pſal. lxvi. 13, 14. Prov. xx. 25.

12. *Q.* When do we take God's Name in Vain, in *Praying?*

A. * When we *Pray*, without minding what we are about: *When we pray for ſuch things as we ought not to *pray for*: * When in our *Prayers* we uſe vain *Repetitions* of *God's Name*, without Need, and againſt Reaſon. But eſpecially when we join the Name of any Creature with that of God, in our Prayers, as the Papiſts in many, or rather moſt, of their Prayers do.

Jam. iv. 3.

Mat. vi. 7.

13. *Q.* Are there not Other ways of *taking God's Name in Vain*, beſides thoſe we have hitherto ſpoken of?

A. There

A. There are ſeveral Other ways: * By *profane Curſing*, as well as *Swearing:* * By any *light* and *unfitting Uſe* of *God's Name*, in our *Common* and *Vain Converſation:* * By all *lewd, Atheiſtical Diſcourſe:* By **Blaſpheming*, or ſpeaking reproachfully of God, or his Religion: By * *Murmuring* againſt him: * By *Ridiculing*, *Abuſing*, or otherwiſe *Profaning* his *Holy Word:* * By *Deſpiſing*, or *Expoſing his Miniſters*, upon the Account of their *Function*, and as they ſtand Related to him: * By an Irreverent Behaviour in his *Publick Service*; in the Uſe of his *Prayers*, and *Sacraments:* In ſhort, * By a Contemptuous treating of any thing in which his *Name* and *Honour* are concern'd.

Lev. xxiv. 16. 1 Kings xix. 10. Prov. xiii. 13. Luke viii. 18. 1 Cor. xi. 27.

14. *Q.* What does this Commandment poſitively Require of Us?

A. **To Honour God's Holy Name and Word:** To employ our Tongues to his Praiſe, and Glory: Never to make mention of God, or of any thing which relates to Him, without a Religious Reverence: And to uſe our Utmoſt Endeavour upon all Occaſions, to keep up the Reputation of Religion; and the Reſpect which is due to Holy Things, for the ſake of God, and as they have Relation to Him.

Pſal. xcix. 3. Iſai. lxvi. 2. Jer. iv. 2. Mat. v. 37. 1 Cor. x. 31. Col. iv. 6. Heb. xii. 28.

15. *Q.* How hath God threaten'd to puniſh Thoſe who break this Commandment?

A. **The LORD will not hold him Guiltleſs that taketh his Name in Vain.**

16. *Q.* What do you underſtand thereby?

A. That He will ſeverely puniſh ſuch Sinners; and not ſuffer his Name to be Profaned by Them, without bringing ſome Exemplary Vengeance upon them, for ſuch their Preſumption.

Lev. xxiv. 16. 2 Sam. xii. 14. —xxi. 1, 2.

17. *Q.* If this be ſo, how comes it to paſs that ſuch Perſons do oftentimes eſcape without any ſuch Exemplary Mark of *God's Vengeance* againſt Them?

2 Kings xix. 22, 23, 28, 32, 35. Zech. v. 3, 4.

A. We are not to call God to account for his Actions. It is enough that he has aſſured us, that He will not *hold ſuch Perſons Guiltleſs:* And that therefore every ſuch Sinner, muſt either repent, in a very ſingular Manner, of his Offence in taking God's Name in Vain; or he ſhall aſſuredly be puniſh'd with an extraordinary Severity for it; either in this Life, or in the other.

SECT. XXVI.

Of the Chriſtian Sabbath; and the Sanctification of it.

1. *Q.* WHAT is the laſt Commandment of the *Firſt Table?*

A. **Remember that thou keep Holy the Sabbath-Day,** &c.

2. *Q.* What do you mean by the *Sabbath-Day?*

A. The Commandment itſelf explains it: 'Tis a *Seventh-Day of Reſt*, after *Six* of *Work* and *Labour:* **Six Days ſhalt thou labour, and do all that thou haſt to do; but the Seventh Day is the Sabbath of the LORD thy God; In it thou ſhalt do no manner of Work.**

3. *Q.* Wherefore did God eſtabliſh a *Seventh Day* of *Reſt*, after *Six* of *Work* and *Labour?*

A. In Memory of his having *Created the World in Six Days*; and on the *Seventh Day Reſted*, or Ceaſed from Creating it: And to keep up thereby the Memory of his being the Creator of the World; and to engage Mankind ſolemnly to acknowledge, and worſhip Him as ſuch—— **For in Six Days the LORD made Heaven and Earth, the Sea, and all that in them is, and Reſted the Seventh Day, wherefore the LORD Bleſſed the Seventh Day, and Hallowed it.**

4. *Q.* Was

4. *Q.* Was this Command given by God to Mankind from the *beginning of the World?*

A. So *Moſes* tells Us, *Gen.* ii. 2, 3. And it is not to be doubted, but that accordingly ſuch a *Sabbath* did continue to be obſerved, ſo long as any Senſe of true Religion Remained upon the Earth.

5. *Q.* How then did it become Needful for God to Renew it again in this Place?

A. As it was needful for him to Renew many Other Precepts, which yet were certainly both given by him, and Obſerved in the World, long before. No body queſtions but that *Adam*, and his firſt Deſcendents, both knew and worſhipped the *True God*; Yet this was provided for again Now. So immediately after the *Flood*, the *Law* againſt *Murder* was ſolemnly *promulged*; *Gen.* ix. 6. Yet nevertheleſs the ſame Command was here again Repeated. As for the Caſe before Us; as Men lived farther off from the *Creation*, and Wickedneſs prevailed over the Face of the Earth, and the *true Worſhip* of God was corrupted by almoſt an Univerſal *Idolatry*; ſo was the Solemn *Day* of his *Worſhip* neglected likewiſe. And though it may have in ſome Meaſure been revived after the *Flood*, and continued in ſome part of *Abraham*'s Family; yet in their *Egyptian Slavery*, it was utterly aboliſh'd; ſo that the very Memory of it ſeems to have been loſt among them.

6. *Q.* When did God Renew this Command to Them?

A. Preſently after their paſſing through the *Red Sea*. *Exod.* xvi. 5. when he began to give the *Manna* to Them. For then he commanded them to gather it every Morning for *Six Days*; but on the *Sixth Day* to provide a double Quantity for the next Day; becauſe that

thereon they ſhould keep the *Sabbath* to the LORD, and no *Manna* ſhould *fall*, or be *gathered*, upon it. *ver.* 22, to 25.

7. *Q.* On what Day of the *Week* did that *Sabbath-Day* Happen?

A. On that which They, from thenceforth, Obſerved for their *Sabbath-Day*, and which anſwers to our *Saturday*.

8. *Q.* Was that the ſame Day on which God *Reſted* from the *Creation*, and which he had before Commanded *Adam* to keep in Memory of it?

A. That we cannot tell: By the Providence of God ſo it may have been; but that it was ſo, God has not declared to Us, nor is it poſſible for Us, (without a particular Revelation) to come to the knowledge of it. That which is more certain, is, that God deſigned this *Particular Day* to be kept by the *Jews* in Memory of his final *Deliverance* of them out of their *Egyptian Slavery*, by deſtroying on that Day, *Pharaoh* and his *Hoſt* in the *Red Sea*; and of his Miraculous *feeding* Them with *Manna* in the Wilderneſs. For which Reaſon it was that He Required that ſtrict Reſt of them upon it, of which we Read: *Exod.* xxxi. 12, 14, *&c.* *Nehem.* xiii. 15, 17. *Iſai.* lviii. 13, that thereby they might both keep up the Memory of the hard Work they had been held to during their Abode in *Egypt*, where they were not ſuffer'd to *Reſt* on the *Sabbath-Day*; and be the more engaged to ſerve that God, who had ſo wonderfully delivered them from that wretched Eſtate.

9. *Q.* How then, upon the whole, are we to conſider the *Jewiſh Sabbath*, here eſtabliſhed by God?

A. It is evident from the ſeveral Reaſons given for it, in the Command itſelf, that it muſt be conſider'd in two different Reſpects:

1*ſt*,

1*ſt*, As a Day to be kept Holy by Them in Memory of the *Creation: Exod.* xx. 11. and to declare themſelves thereby to be the Worſhippers of that God, Who *Created the Heaven and Earth:* And to this End, they were Required to Obſerve a *Seventh Day of Reſt*, after *Six of Labour*; becauſe God wrought *Six Days*, and Reſted the *Seventh*. And, 2*dly*, As a Day to be Obſerved in Memory of their *Egyptian Bondage*, and of God's delivering them out of it: *Deut.* v. 15. And thus the *Jews* were tied to obſerve not only the *Proportion*, but the very *Day* of the *Week* too; as being that Day on which they had paſs'd the *Red Sea*, and ſo were ſet intirely free from their Slavery. For which Reaſon alſo they were obliged not only to worſhip God upon it, but moreover to *abſtain* from all *bodily Labour*; and that under the Pain of Death, *Exod.* xxxi. 12, *&c. Numb.* xv. 32, 35.

10. *Q.* How far do you ſuppoſe this Command Obliges Us now?

A. As much as ever it did the *Jews*, though not exactly after the *ſame Manner*. We Worſhip, as they did, that God who in *Six Days Created the Heaven, and Earth; the Sea, and all that in them is, and Reſted the Seventh Day:* and in Acknowledgment thereof, We ſtand obliged, with Them, to keep a *Seventh Day* of *Reſt*, after *Six* of *Labour*. But then as they Worſhipped this God under the peculiar Character, of *the God who brought them out of the Land of Egypt, out of the Houſe of Bondage*; ſo were they determined to take that particular *Day*, the *Seventh* of the *Week*, for their *Sabbath*, upon which he completed their Deliverance; and ſtrictly to *abſtain* from *all bodily Labour* upon it. Now, in this Reſpect, we differ from them. We Worſhip God, the

Creator of the World, under a much higher, and more divine Character; as he is our *Father*, and *Deliverer*, by *Jeſus Chriſt* our *Lord:* Who upon the *firſt Day* of the *Week*, *Roſe from the Dead*, and thereby put an End to the *Jewiſh Diſpenſation*. And in Teſtimony hereof, we keep the *Firſt Day* of the *Week* for our *Sabbath*; and ſo profeſs ourſelves to be the Servants of the *True God*, thro' the *Covenant* which he has been pleaſed to make with Mankind, in *Chriſt Jeſus our Lord.*

11. *Q.* Upon what *Authority* was this change of their *Sabbath Day* made?

A. Upon the greateſt that can be deſired: The Reaſon of it has been already mentioned; *viz. Chriſt's Riſing* on this Day from the *Dead.* The Thing itſelf was done by the *Apoſtles*; who no doubt, had in this, as in all the Reſt that they did, in Purſuance of their Office, the Direction of the *Holy Ghoſt.* And as for the *Jewiſh Sabbath*, which is the *Seventh Day*, beſides that the Ground of it does not concern Us; St. *Paul* ſpeaks of it as ceaſing together with the Law, no leſs *than the New Moons*, or *Meats* and *Drinks*, preſcribed by the *ſame Law.* Col. ii. 16.

Acts xx. 7. 1 Cor. xvi. 1, 2. Rev. i. 10.

12. *Q.* How are we to keep our *Sabbath-Day?*

A. We are to conſecrate it to a *Religious Reſt*, * By attending upon the *Publick* Service and Prayers of the *Church:* * And *hearing* God's *Word* Read, and Preach'd there: * By participating, as we have the Opportunity, of the *Holy Sacrament:* * By private *Prayer*, *Meditation*, and *Reading:* * By *Works* of *Charity*, and *Mercy:* * By taking all the Care we can to improve our *Own Piety*, and to help *Other Men* in the enlivening of theirs.

Jer. xvii. 24. Iſai. lviii. 6, 7. Acts xiii. 27. xv. 21. xvi. 13. xx. 7. 1 Cor. xvi. 1, 2.

13. *Q.* Is all *bodily Labour* forbidden to *Us*, upon this *Day?*

A. No,

A. No, it is not: Works of *Charity*, and *Neceſſity*, may certainly be done upon it. But as for all *Works* of *Gain*; all ſuch Diverſions or Entertainments, as are inconſiſtent with the Religious Deſign of the Day, or may be apt to give Offence to any Serious and Good Men; they ought, without queſtion, to be avoided upon it.

14. *Q.* What is *forbidden* by this *Commandment?*

A. To *neglect*, and *profane* the *Sabbath:* Not to employ it to the *Honour*, and *Service* of *God*; much more to ſpend it in *Idleneſs*, and *Pleaſure*, in *Sin*, and *Debauchery*; as too many wicked Perſons are apt to do.

15. *Q.* Is there any thing farther Required of Us, in order to the full Obſervance of this Commandment?

A. This only; that we be careful not only to *Sanctify* the *Sabbath-Day* Ourſelves, but to ſee that *All who belong to Us*, do likewiſe. For, for theſe alſo, the Commandment tells Us we are to anſwer: **In it Thou ſhalt do no manner of Work; Thou, nor thy Son, nor thy Daughter; thy Man-Servant, nor thy Maid-Servant, thy Cattle, nor the Stranger that is within thy Gates.** And ſince now the Piety of our [a] Own Laws hath provided for the *better Obſervation of this Day*; we ought, in Obedience to them, as well as out of Conſcience towards God, not only to be careful of Ourſelves, and Families, but to bring all Others, as much as in Us lies, to a due Regard of It: If not out of Duty towards *Him*, whoſe *Sabbath* it is; yet to avoid that *Puniſhment*, which the *Civil Magiſtrate* is to inflict on thoſe who deſpiſe, and profane it.

[a] 29 Car. II. cap. 7.

SECT. XXVII.

Of our Duty towards our Neighbour; and of the Relative Honour which we owe to him; as our Parent, Prince, Teacher, Husband, Maſter: Of a higher Rank, or a greater Age; with the Duties of ſuch Perſons towards us.

1. Q. WHAT do the *Commandments* of the *Second Table Reſpect?*

A. Our Duty towards *our Neighbour.*

2. Q. What is the General Foundation of our Duty towards our Neighbour?

A. **To Love Him as Myſelf; and to Do to all Men as I would they ſhould Do unto Me:** The one of which ſhews what that *Inward Affection* is, which Every One ought to have for his Neighbour; the Other, how we ought to Regulate our *Outward Actions* towards Each other. *Mat.* xxii. 39. vii. 12.

3. Q. Is a Man obliged, in all Caſes, to *Do all* that for his *Neighbour*, which he would deſire his *Neighbour* ſhould *Do* for *Him?*

A. Yes, certainly; provided the *Rule* be but rightly Stated, and duly Limited, by Us: Otherwiſe it may prove a Snare, rather than a Guide to Us.

4. Q. How then do you Suppoſe that this *Rule* is to be *Underſtood* by Us?

A. We muſt firſt ſet *Ourſelves* in our *Neighbour's Place*, and then put it to our Conſciences; Were his Caſe *our Own*, what would we deſire that one, in our Circumſtances, ſhould *Do for Us*, and then conclude, that We ought to *Do the ſame for Him.* Thus, for Example, If a *poor Man aſk an Alms of* Us; We muſt not think that We are at Liberty to Refuſe him, becauſe We neither *need*, nor *deſire*, that Any One ſhould *Relieve* Us: But we muſt bring his Caſe home to Ourſelves; and ſuppoſe that we were in *his Circumſtances: poor*, and *deſtitute*; would we not then think it reaſonable, that one, in *Our Circumſtances*, ſhould *Relieve Us*; and that will ſhew Us, that therefore we ought to *Relieve him.*

5. Q. But

5. *Q.* But muſt We then, after ſuch a Change of *Circumſtances*, abſolutely *Do to Others*, whatſoever we would, in the like Circumſtances, deſire, that They ſhould do to Us?

A. I do not ſay that neither: Men may *deſire* what is *Unlawful*, and then in *Conſcience* of our *Duty to God*, we muſt *deny them.* They may deſire what is Unreaſonable, or may be greatly Inconvenient to Us; and in ſuch Caſes, though we Owe a *Duty* to our *Neighbour*, yet we muſt Remember that we Owe a *Duty* to *our Selves* too; and muſt conſider our *Own Intereſts*, as well as thoſe of *Our Neighbour.* If a Man ſhould fall into ſuch Circumſtances, as to need my *telling of a Lye*, or *Forſwearing myſelf*, to bring him ſafely out of them; though I ſhould be ſo Wicked as to *deſire*, in the like Caſe, that *Another* would do *the ſame* for *Me*, yet I am not therefore Obliged by this *Rule*, to do this for him; becauſe neither *ought I to deſire* ſuch a *Thing* of *Another*, nor *ought any other to deſire it of Me*, or *Do it for Me.*

Again, ſhould a Man deſire me to be bound with him for a *conſiderable Sum of Money*; which I cannot *pay*, without great *Damage* to *myſelf*, and *Prejudice* to my *Family:* Though I ſhould perhaps wiſh, that had I the ſame Occaſion that this Man has, *Another* would be *bound* for Me; yet becauſe the *deſire* is *Unreaſonable*, and ſuch as in *Duty* to *myſelf*, and *my Family*, I ought not to comply with; neither am I obliged, by Virtue of this Rule, to anſwer his Deſires in it.

6. *Q.* What then do you take to be the *true Import* of this *Rule?*

A. That whatſoever I could *juſtly*, and *reaſonably*, *Deſire* of *Another Man*, in my *Circumſtances*; and it would become him, in *Charity*, *to do for Me*; the ſame I ought to *do* for my *Neighbour:* And thereby make it manifeſt, as

the

the Other Rule directs, that I do, indeed, *Love him as myſelf.*

7. *Q.* To how many Commandments has God Reduced our *Duty* towards our *Neighbour?*

A. To *Six*; which make up the whole of the *Second Table.*

8. *Q.* What is the *Firſt* of Theſe?

A. **Honour thy Father, and thy Mother, that thy Days may be long in the Land which the LORD thy God giveth Thee.**

9. *Q.* What is the proper *Extent* of this *Commandment?*

A. It expreſly Regards only our *Natural Parents*; But the Reaſon of it extends to all Sorts of Perſons who are, in any Reſpect, our *Superiors*, and to whom we owe any *Singular Honour* upon that Account: And to the moſt of which the very [a] *Name* of *Fathers* is Given in the *Holy Scriptures.*

[a] Gen. xlv. 8. Job xxix. 16. Judg. xvii. 10. xviii. 19. 2 Kin. ii. 12. v. 3. vi. 21. xiii. 4. Iſa. xlix. 23. 1 Cor. iv. 15.

10. *Q.* What are the chief *Relations*, to which this Commandment may be Referr'd?

A. They are eſpecially theſe following: 1. Of *Children* towards their *Parents.* 2. Of *Subjects* towards thoſe who are in *Authority* over Them. 3. Of *Scholars* towards their *Governors.* 4. Of *Ordinary Chriſtians* towards their *Miniſters.* 5. Of *Servants* towards their *Maſters.* 6. Of *Wives* towards their *Husbands.* 7. Of *Younger Perſons* towards the *Aged.* And, 8. Of thoſe who are in a *lower degree*, towards ſuch as are in a *higher Place* of *State* and *Dignity.*

11. *Q.* Does not this Commandment Require ſome Return of *Duty* from thoſe who are, upon any of theſe Accounts to be *Honoured* by Us?

A. In the Equity of it, it certainly does: And therefore as it is *Our Duty* to *Honour Them*, ſo it is no leſs *their Duty* to behave themſelves, as their Relation requires, towards Us.

12. *Q.* What

12. *Q.* What do you mean by *Honouring* of ſuch *Perſons?*

A. Not a bare formal Reſpect; but, with that, all that Love, Duty, and Obedience; all that Help, and Service; which they may juſtly expect from Us, and which our Own Reaſon tells Us, we ought to yield to Them. Eph. vi. 1, 2. Col. iii. 20. 1 Tim. v. 3, 17, 18. vi. 1, 2. 1 Pet. ii. 17.

13. *Q.* What are the Particular Duties which are Required of Children towards their Parents?

A. **To Love, Honour, and Succour, their Father and Mother:** To obey their Orders, and Bear with their Infirmities, and Submit to their Correction. To promote their Comfort, and Welfare, by all fitting Means; and if they Need, and their Children are Able, to Provide for, and Support Them. Lev. xix. 2. Deut. xxvii. 16. Prov. i. 8. xxx. 17. Mat. xv. 4, 5, 6. Comp. Mar. vii. 10, 13.

14. *Q.* Are all theſe Duties to be equally paid to both our Parents?

A. They are; and that by the expreſs Words of the Commandment, *Honour thy Father, and thy Mother.* Comp. *Prov.* i. 8. vi. 20. *Eph.* vi 2. Eph. vi. 1, 2. Col. iii. 20. 1 Tim. v. 4. 2 Tim. iii. 2.

15. *Q.* What Return of Duty ought *Parents* to make to their *Children?*

A. It is their Duty to breed them up Carefully whilſt they are young; Virtuouſly and Religiouſly, when they are capable of diſcerning between Good and Evil. To Love them: To Provide, according to their Ability for them: To bring them up to ſome honeſt and uſeful Employment: To Encourage them when they do Well; to Correct them when they do amiſs: To be Gentle, and Courteous, towards them; and not by their Paſſions, or Perverſeneſs, provoke them to Anger, and alienate their Affections from them. Deut. iv. 10. vi. 7. xi. 19. Prov. xiii. 24. xxii. 6, 15. xxiii. 13, 14. Luke xi. 11. 2 Cor. xii. 14. Eph. vi. 4. Col. iii. 21. 1 Tim. v. 8. Heb. xii. 9.

16. *Q.* What is the Duty of *Subjects* towards thoſe whom God has ſet in *Authority* over Them?

A. To

Exod. xxii. 28. Ecc. x. 20. Prov. xxiv. 21. Mat. xxii 21. Rom. xiii. 1, 2. Tit. iii. 1. 1 Pet. ii. 13, 17. 2 Pet. ii. 10, 11. Jude 8, 9.

A. To ſubmit to their Laws, to be faithful to their Intereſts, and Obedient to them in all their Juſt Commands. To live Quietly under their Government: And to Contribute according to their Capacity, towards the Support and Defence of it; by their Counſel; their Eſtate; (and if need be) by venturing their very Lives for their Service.

17. *Q.* What if the *Civil Power* ſhall command Me to do that which is contrary to my *Duty* towards *God?*

Acts iv. 19. v. 18, 29, 41.

A. I muſt, in that Caſe, *Obey God rather than Man.* If for this I ſhall be puniſhed, I muſt patiently yield to it; and Glorify God, That He has thought Me worthy to ſuffer for my Duty to Him. *Exod.* i. 15, 17. *Dan.* iii. 14, 16, 17. vi. 6, 9, 10, 16.

18. *Q.* What if any Difference ſhould ariſe in the *Commonwealth*, of which I am a Member, between the *Prince* and the *People?*

A. I muſt carefully Examine where the Right lies, and Act ſo as is moſt agreeable to the *Rules* of *Religion* firſt; (and where they are Silent,) to the *Laws* and *Conſtitution* of the *State* to which I belong.

19. *Q.* What is the Duty of the Civil Magiſtrate towards his People?

1 Kin. iii. 7, 9. Pſal. lxxii. 2, 4, &c. lxxviii. 71, 72. Prov. xx. 28. Rom. xiii. 3. 1 Tim ii. 2. 1 Pet. ii. 14.

A. To order all his Counſels, Deſigns, and Enterprizes, as much as in Him lies, to the Publick Good. Not to Vex, or Oppreſs his Subjects, but to Rule them with Gentleneſs and Moderation; but eſpecially with an Exact Juſtice, and Equity. To be Faithful to the Truſt committed to him; and not ſeek to Oppreſs, or Enſlave his People. But above all, to take Care of the Service of God; and See that the true Religion be Maintain'd, and Protected in his Dominions: And to uſe his utmoſt Endeavours for the Suppreſſion of all Vice, Profaneneſs, and Irreligion,

as

as being at once both Odious to God, and Deſtructive of the Publick Peace, and Welfare of any People. *Pſal.* ci. *Iſai.* xlix. 23.

20. *Q.* What is the Proper *Duty* of *Scholars* towards their *Teachers*; (and which is much the Same) of *Ordinary Chriſtians* towards their *Spiritual Rulers* and *Guides?*

A. To Reſpect them highly for their Office and Work's Sake: To attend upon their Inſtructions with Care, and Diligence. To ſubmit themſelves to their Conduct, in thoſe things wherein they are ſet over them: And to Reward them according to their ſeveral Stations, and the Work which they have to do. Mal. ii. 7. 8. Mat. x, 14, 15. Luke x. 16. 1 Cor. iv. 1. ix. 7, &c. Gal. vi. 6. 1 Theſſ. v. 12, 13. 1 Tim. v. 17. Heb. xiii. 7, 17.

21. *Q.* How ought Thoſe, who are *Teachers*, to behave Themſelves towards Them who are *Committed* to their *Charge?*

A. They ſhould attend to their Teaching with Faithfulneſs and Diligence: Should be careful to conſider what Inſtruction is moſt proper for every One, and give it in that way that may be likely to prove the moſt profitable to Them. They are freely to tell them of their Faults; to admoniſh them of the Danger as well as Sinfulneſs of them; and to help them, according to the beſt of their Power, to Amend them. In ſhort, it is their Duty, and ought to be their Study, and Endeavour, to Guide thoſe whom they have the Charge of, the beſt, and moſt direct way they can, for the Attainment of that Knowledge which they pretend to bring them to. Ezek. iii. 18, &c. Mal. ii. 7. Acts xx. 28, 31. Rom. xii. 7, 8, 1 Tim. iv. 12, &c. 2 Tim. ii. 2, 15, &c. 2 Tim. iv. 2. Tit. ii. 7, 8. 1 Pet. v. 2.

22. *Q.* What is the Duty of the *Wife* towards her *Husband?*

A. Faithfully to Obſerve her Marriage Vow and Covenant: To Love, Honour, and Obey him: To be true and Juſt to him in all his Concerns: To order his Houſe with Prudence and Diſcretion: To bring up his Children in the Nurture and Fear of the Lord; to inſtil good Prov. xxxi. 10, 11, 12, &c. Eph. v. 22, 23, 33. Col. iii. 18. 1 Pet. iii. 1.

Principles

Principles betimes into them, and Root out bad ones: Not to forſake him in any Troubles, or Adverſities, that may fall upon him; but to continue Faithful, and United to him, both in Perſon, and Affection to her Life's End.

23. *Q.* What is the *Husband*'s Duty towards his *Wife?*

Col. iii. 19. Eph. v. 25, &c. 1 Pet. iii. 7.

A. To be true to her Bed; Kind and Loving to her Perſon; to Communicate to her of his Subſtance; and to look after her in all her Sickneſſes, or other Diſtreſſes: To protect her againſt the Injuries of Others, and to Cheriſh her himſelf as his Own Fleſh: To keep only to her, and not be ſeparated from her, ſo long as it ſhall pleaſe God to continue her Life to him.

24. *Q.* What is the Duty of *Servants* towards their *Maſters?*

Col. iii. 22. Eph. vi. 5, 6, 7. 1 Tim. vi. 1. Tit. ii. 9, 10. 1 Pet. ii. 18.

A. To be diligent in their Buſineſs; True and Juſt to what they are Intruſted withal; Careful in the Management of their Concerns, as if it were for Themſelves; not Profuſe or Extravagant, in any thing which is committed to their Care; but Thrifty, and Watchful: Not to be Eye-Servants, but to uſe the ſame Induſtry, and Integrity, in their Maſter's Abſence, as they would do if he were Preſent with them.

25. *Q.* How ought *Maſters* to behave themſelves towards their *Servants?*

Eph. vi. 9. Col. iv. 1. Jam. v. 4.

A. With Kindneſs and Gentleneſs; providing for them what is Convenient; not laying too much Work upon them, nor too Rigorouſly exacting what they do. To have a due Regard to their Souls, as well as Bodies: And in order thereunto, not only to allow them a ſufficient Time for the Service of God, but to ſee that they Employ the Time ſo allow'd them, to the Glory of God, and the Promoting of their Souls Welfare. And laſtly, to be Juſt in paying them their Wages; neither keeping it back from them, when

when it is due, nor Otherwiſe defrauding them of their Hire.

26. *Q.* What is the Duty of the *Younger* towards the *Aged?*

A. To give a ſeemly Reſpect and Honour to them; and not to Injure or Affront them for any Infirmities, which their Age may chance to have brought upon them. Lev. xix. 32. Job. xxxii. 7. Prov. xvi. 31.

27. *Q.* How ought *Elder Perſons* to behave themſelves towards the *Younger?* 1 Tim. v. 1, 2.

A. They ought to Adviſe them in their Affairs; to Encourage them in their Duty; to ſet a Good Example to them; and prudently to Reprove them for, and endeavour to Reform in them, what they ſee amiſs. Tit. ii. 2, 3.

28. *Q.* How ought Thoſe who are in a *lower Degree*, to behave themſelves towards ſuch as are in *Fortune*, and *Quality*, above them?

A. They ought to give them Honour, ſuitable to what the Difference of their Ranks and Stations may juſtly Require: Not to Envy, or Backbite them; not to Wiſh, or Do, Them any Evil, out of any Malice, or Enmity againſt them, for what they Enjoy, in Character, or Eſtate beyond them. Rom. xiii. 7.

29. *Q.* What is the Duty of thoſe who are of a *Higher Rank*, towards Such as are *below Them?*

A. Not to behave themſelves proudly, or arrogantly, towards them; Not to deſpiſe them for their Poverty, or Meanneſs in the World; but to Remember that they are Men, and Chriſtians; and, upon both thoſe Accounts, as high in God's Eſteem as themſelves. That when we come before the Judgment-Seat of *Chriſt*, we ſhall All ſtand upon the ſame Level; All Titles, and Honours, and Diſtinctions, ſhall be laid aſide; and only the Faith, and Piety of every One be conſidered. That in the mean time, the Prov. xxix. 23. Rom. xii. 16.

the pooreſt, and loweſt Man may be Wiſe and Good, Brave, and Conſtant, Chaſte and Temperate; and that theſe, in Reality, make a great Man, beyond all the outward Trappings of Titles, and Retinue. And, *laſtly*, It is their Duty to be Liberal and Charitable, out of what God hath given them, to thoſe who are in Need; which is the beſt Uſe that any Man can put his Riches to, and will turn to the higheſt Account at the laſt Day.

Pſal. xli. 1. 2 Cor. ix. 9. 1 Tim. vi. 17, 18. Heb. xiii. 16.

30. *Q.* What Encouragement has God given Us, to make us the more careful to Obſerve this Commandment?

A. **That thy Days may be long in the Land which the LORD thy God giveth Thee.**

31. *Q.* What is the *Import* of this *Exhortation?*

A. It contains a *Promiſe* to thoſe who ſhould *Honour* their *Father* and *Mother*; that they ſhould *Live long* in that Good *Land*, to which the *Lord* was then leading them, by the Hand of *Moſes* his Servant.

Ecclus. iii. 9. Deut. v. 16.

32. *Q.* What Encouragement does this give to Us now?

A. It ſhews us, in a Type, what we may promiſe ourſelves upon our Obedience. That as long Life, and that in the *Land of Canaan*, their expected Inheritance, was the Higheſt *Temporal Promiſe* God could make to the *Jews*; (as being indeed the Foundation of All the preſent Bleſſings they were capable of Receiving:) So, if we carefully Obſerve this Command, it ſhall not only promote our preſent Peace, but ſhall be a Good Means to procure Us an *Everlaſting Inheritance*, in our *Heavenly Canaan*; and to entitle us to a more than ordinary Degree of Happineſs in it.

Eph. vi. 2, 3.

SECT.

SECT. XXVIII.

Of our Duty with Relation to the Perſon of our Neighbour, his Life, and Limbs.

1. Q. WHAT is the *Sixth Commandment?*
A. **Thou ſhalt do no Murder.**

2. Q. What is *Murder?*

A. It is the Wilful, and Unlawful, taking away of the Life of a Man, by what way, or means, ſoever it be done. *Gen.* ix. 5, 6.

3. Q. Is not all *Killing*, *Murder?*

A. No; that only is *Murder*, which is Voluntary, and Unlawful.

4. Q. Wherefore muſt the *Killing* be *Wilful*, and *Deſign'd?*

A. Becauſe if a Man Slay another *purely by Chance*, without any *Deſign* or *Intention*, ſo to do; without *Malice*, and without *Premeditation*; it is a Misfortune, it is not *Murder*. Exod. xxi. 13. Num. xxxv. 22.

5. Q. Wherefore muſt the *Killing* be *Unlawful?*

A. To exclude thoſe *Caſes*, in which though the *Killing* be *Voluntary*, yet it is not *Murder*; nor Forbidden by God as Such.

6. Q. What are thoſe Caſes?

A. The *Execution* of *Juſtice*, after a Lawful Manner, for a Suitable Offence, and by a Lawful Magiſtrate. The Killing of an *Enemy* in a *juſt War*. The Killing of Another for the *Neceſſary Defence* of a Man's own Life: To which under the *Law* were added ſome Other Caſes, with which we are not concern'd now, under the Goſpel [a]. Gen. ix. v. Exod. xxi. 14. Num. xxxv. 30. Deut. xvii. 6. Rom. xiii. 4. Num. x. 9. Deut. xx. 1, 13, 17.

7. Q. What is your Opinion of *Self-Murder?*

A. That it is as much forbidden by this Commandment as any Other. Prov. xx. 18. xxiv. 6.

8. Q. What think you of thoſe who meet in a ſet *Duel*, and ſo *Kill?*

A. If both agree to it, which ſoever falls, they are *Both Guilty* of *Murder*.

[a] Deut xiii. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10. Num. xxxv. 26, 27.

9. Q.

9. *Q.* What if Men draw in a *ſudden Heat*, and one be *Slain?*

A. The *Heat* being *Criminal*, it will not excuſe the Miſchief conſequent upon it; any more than *Drunkenneſs*, in the like Caſe, would have done. The Laws of Men may diſtinguiſh as they pleaſe; but in the Sight of God 'tis *Murder*.

10. *Q.* What are the peculiar *Aggravations* of this Sin?

A. They are very many, and very great Ones: *Murder* being above moſt Other Sins, 1. A heinous Offence againſt God, who is the Sole *Lord* of all his *Creatures*; after whoſe *Image* we are made, and who muſt therefore be, in a ſingular manner, both Injured, and Affronted, by the Deſtruction of his Creature, and his Image. *Gen.* ix. 6. 2. It is a Sin againſt *Nature*; which has *Eſtabliſhed* a *Common Relation* betwixt Us; deſigned Us for *Society*; and in order thereunto, has made it one of its fundamental Laws that we ſhould *Love*, and *Protect*, and *Do Good*, to One Another: And this Law cannot by any thing be more eminently trampled under Foot than by *Murder*. 3. It is a Sin againſt the *Civil Society*; the End of which is *Protection*; to provide for the *Safety*, and *Security*, of thoſe who are the Members of it: And the very Bands of which muſt therefore be broken hereby. 4. It is a Sin againſt the *Magiſtrate*; who alone, under God, has the Power of *Life* and *Death*; and who, by this Violence, is deprived of the Counſel, Help, and Support of one of his Subjects. And laſtly, it is a peculiar and ſignal Offence, againſt all the *Relatives* of Him who is ſo cut off, and that ſuch as perhaps may be utterly Ruinous to them. To ſay nothing of the Injury that is hereby done to the Perſon Murder'd; and who, by this means, is not only deprived of his *Life*, and of all the *Advantages* he enjoy'd by it; but is, it may be, taken

taken off in the midſt of his Sins, and ſo undone to all Eternity.

11. *Q.* Is there nothing Elſe beſides *Murder*, forbidden by this Commandment?

A. Yes, much more; *viz.* All *Variance*, *Hatred*, *Emulation*, *Envy*, *Revenge*, *Evil-ſpeaking*, *Quarrelling*; All *Raſh and Immoderate Anger*; and, in one Word, whatſoever tends towards *Murder*, or may be likely to End in it. Mat. v. 22, Rom. xii. 19, &c. Gal. v. 20. Jam. iii. 14, 16.

12. *Q.* What are the *Poſitive Duties* which this *Commandment* requires of Us?

A. To do all we can for the *Safety* and *Preſervation*, both of Our *Own*, and our *Neighbour's Lives*. If they are Sick, to Adviſe and Aſſiſt Them; with our Money, and our Service. If they are Well to prevent their Quarrels, and make up their Differences. If they are Needy, to Feed them, and Clothe them. If they have injured Us to forgive them: If we have injured them, to make them all Reaſonable Satisfaction: In one Word, to do all we can to promote Love, and Peace, and Good-will, among all Men. Mat. v. 9. 44. Luke x. 34. 37. Rom. xii. 18, 20. Gal. v. 22. Eph. v. 2. 1 Theſſ. iv. 9. Heb. x. 24. Jam. ii. 8. 1 Jo. iv. 7, 21.

SECT. XXIX.

Of our Duty with Relation to his Bed. Of Adultery, Fornication, Uncleanneſs.

1. *Q.* WHAT is the *Seventh Commandment?*
A. **Thou ſhalt not commit Adultery.**

2. *Q.* What is *Adultery?*

A. It is the *Violation* of the *Marriage-Bed*, by which Party ſoever it be done.

3. *Q.* How many ways may the *Marriage-Bed* be *polluted?*

A. Either by the [a] *One's Leaving the Other altogether*, and *Marrying again*; [b] or by the *One's* being *Falſe* to the *Other*, whilſt they ſtill continue to hold together. a Mat. v. 31, 32. xix. 9. 1 Cor. vii. 10. b Lev. xviii. 20.

4. *Q.* Is this all that is here forbidden by God? Prov. vi. 1.

A. It

A. It is all that this *Commandment* does *Expreſly forbid*; and ſeems to have been chiefly deſign'd by God, when he deliver'd it to the *Jews*: But our *Saviour* has taught Us to extend it much farther.

5. *Q.* What does our *Saviour* teach us to underſtand from this *Prohibition?*

Mat. v. 29, &c. Rom. viii. 13. 1 Cor. iii. 17. vi. 9. ix. 27. Gal. v. 19. Eph. v. 3, 4. Col. iii. 5. 1 Theſſ. iv. 3, 4, 5. 1 Tim. ii. 9. 2 Tim. ii. 22. 1 Pet. ii. 11. iii. 3. iv. 3.

A. That we are to abſtain not only from *Adultery*, but from all manner of *Carnal Pollutions* whatſoever, from all the moſt diſtant Approaches to it, and Incitements towards it. Such as *Fornication*, *Uncleanneſs*, *Senſual Deſires*, and *Inclinations*; all *Lewd*, and *Effeminate Converſation*; all *Wantonneſs* of Behaviour; all undecent *Dreſſings*; all familiar Converſation of younger Perſons of different Sexes together: All Exceſs of *Meat*, *Drink*, *Sleep*, *Cloathing:* All *Places*, and *Exerciſes*, which may be likely to *Raiſe* our *Paſſions* to any Immoderate Height. In ſhort, from whatſoever is contrary to the *Gravity*, and *Modeſty*, and *Purity* of the *Goſpel* of *Chriſt*.

6. *Q.* Was *Adultery* the only *Pollution* that was forbidden by God under the Law?

A. No; *Fornication* was forbidden Then, no leſs than it is Now: *Exod.* xxii. 16. *Deut.* xxii. 28. So were all *Inceſtuous* and *Unſeemly Marriages:* Lev. xviii. 6, *&c.* Deut. vii. 3. All *Unnatural Communications* between near *Relations:* Lev. xx. 11, *&c.* Deut. xxii. 30. But above all, moſt deteſtable was the *Sin* of *Sodom* accounted then, as well as now it ought to be: *Lev.* xviii. 22, 23. *Deut.* xxiii. 17. xx. 13, 15, 16. *Rom.* i. 26, 27. comp. *Ver.* 32. 1 *Cor.* vi. 9. 1 *Tim.* i. 10.

7. *Q.* What are the *Poſitive Duties* comprehended under this Commandment?

Job xxxi. 1, 9.

A. **To keep our Bodies in Temperance, Soberneſs, and Chaſtity:** And in Order hereunto

hereunto, not only carefully to avoid all Temptations, and Incentives, to the Contrary; but if need be, to Exerciſe ourſelves in Great *Watchings*, and *Faſtings*, and other *Corporal Auſterities*; which are in no Caſes more proper, than for the Suppreſſion of theſe Sins. To be *Modeſt* in our *Behaviour*: *Grave* and *Chaſte* in our *Converſation*: To Regulate as much as may be, our very *Thoughts* and *Deſires*: And, above all things, to take Care that We have ſomewhat to employ ourſelves about; that may ſpend our Spirits, and take up our Thoughts: As conſidering that there is nothing more dangerous to the *Purity* of a Chriſtian than *Idleneſs*, and that unhappy Privilege of a great Fortune, to have nothing to do.

Mat. xv. 19. Rom. xiii. 13, 14. 2 Cor. vii. 1. Gal. v. 24. Eph v. 3, 11, 18. Col. iii. 5, 8. 1 Theſſ. iv. 3, 4, &c. Tit. ii. 3, 4, 12. 1 Pet. v. 8. 1 Jo. iii. 3.

8. *Q.* How was this Sin of *Adultery* puniſh'd under the *Law?*

A. It was puniſhed with Death: And that not only upon a *Civil Account*, as being moſt injurious to *Society*; but alſo typically, to denote what ſuch Perſons are to expect from God in the other World, even *Death Eternal.*

Lev. xx 10. Deut. xxii. 22. Job xxxi. 11. Jo. viii 4, 5. 1 Cor. vi. 9, 10. Gal. v. 19, 21. Eph. v. 5.

9. *Q.* What are the particular Aggravations of this Sin?

A. * That it is not only a very *heinous Sin* in the Sight of *God*, but ſuch as is deſtructive of *Humane Society* alſo. * That it breaks the moſt Solemn *Vow* that can be made between Man and Man: *Separates the neareſt Relations: *Lays the Ground of infinite Quarrels, and Hatred, and Diviſions in Families; and oftentimes occaſions Murders, Seditions, and Contentions, in the Civil State. *That it Propagates Sickneſs and Infirmities to Mens Poſterity: * Is an Enemy to all Serious Counſels, and Generous Actions: *Emaſculates Mens Minds: *Enfeebles their Bodies, and upon all theſe Accounts, ought as well to be ſeverely puniſh'd by the *Civil Magiſtrate*

ſtrate now, as We are ſure it ſhall be puniſh'd by God hereafter.

SECT. XXX.

Of our Duty with Relation to his Goods: Of Theft, Robbery, Cheating, &c.

1. Q. WHAT is the *Eighth Commandment?*
A. **Thou ſhalt not Steal.**

2. Q. What do you here underſtand by *Stealing?*

Lev. xix. 11, 13. A. Not only the *ſecret* and *fraudulent taking away* of *what is Another's*; but all kind of *Unlawful Getting*, or *Detaining* of any Thing, whereby another is injured, or oppreſſed, in what of Right belongs, or ought to belong, to him.

3. Q. What are the principal Ways whereby this Sin may be Committed?

a Lev. xix. 11, 13. Rom. ii. 21. Eph. iv. 28. A. a Chiefly by theſe Three: 1. By *Stealth*, and *Robbery*; as the One implies a *ſecret Thievery*, or *Conveying* away of Another's Goods; the Other a more *violent*, and *forcible Taking* of Them.

b Exod. xxiii. 9. Lev. xxv. 14. Pſal. xxxvii. 21. Prov. xx. 10. xxii. 16. xxviii. 8. Luke xviii. 11. 1 Cor. v. 10, 11. vi. 10. 1 Theſſ. iv. 6. Jam. v. 4. 2. a By all thoſe other ways which Men have got of doing the ſame thing: * By *Cheating* in *Buying* and *Selling*: * By *Borrowing*, or otherwiſe Contracting of Debts, which they are not *Able*, or never *Intend* to *pay*; which is in truth *Stealing*. By * *Extortion* upon, or * *Oppreſſion* of thoſe who are in *Need*: or whom we are Otherwiſe able by our *Power*, or *Authority*, to *Overbear*, which is the ſame thing with downright *Robbery*.

3. By * *Aiding*, * *Adviſing*, * *Encouraging*, or Otherwiſe * *Communicating* with Others in any of theſe Crimes: By * *Receiving*, * *Buying*, or * *Concealing* what we know to have been *Stolen*: By * *Helping* any One to *Cheat*, or *Over-reach* Another: By * *Serving* any Great and Violent *Oppreſſor*, in *Cruſhing* and *Ruining a Poor Man.*

4. Q.

4. *Q.* Are there yet any Other *Vices* forbidden by this *Commandment?*

A. There are ſeveral Others that may fairly be Reduced to it: Such as * *Prodigality*, in ſpending a Man's Eſtate, and Beggaring his Family. * [a] *Negligence* in making an honeſt *Proviſion*, according to a Man's Station, and Opportunities, for his *Children*. * [b] *Engaging for Others*, beyond what we are able, or it is fitting for us to anſwer. * [c] Taking *Uſury*, or an *Undue Increaſe*, of *Any*, but eſpecially of a *Needy Man*. [d] To which may be added the whole Myſtery of Ruining Eſtates and Families, * by the exceſſive Rates of *Procuring*, *Continuing*, *Advancing* of *Money*, and *Intereſt*; * By *Buying Mens Goods*, or *Eſtates*, at *Underrates*; * By taking Advantage of Gain by Mens *Private Wants*, or by the *Publick Neceſſities*; * The Trade of *Pawns*, as it is commonly managed, and the Exactions depending thereupon; * And *laſtly*, all ſuch other Trades as live upon the *Vices* and *Extravagancies* of Men; with all manner of *Unlawful*, and *Injurious ways of Gain.*

a 1 Tim. v. 8

b Prov. vi. 1. xi. 15. —xxii 26.

c Deut. xxiii. 19, 20. Pſal. xv. 5. Prov. xxviii. 8.

d Prov. x. 2. xiii. 11. xx. 21. Jer. xvii. 11.

5. *Q.* What think you of *Going to Law?*

A. That as it may be managed both by the *Counſellor*, and the *Client*, it is as much *Theft*, as ever the *Law puniſh'd*; and will, as ſuch, be Required of Both by God. And therefore, though ſuch Caſes there be in which a Chriſtian may *Go to Law* without Violating this, or any other Command; yet is it certainly the laſt Reſort, and not to be uſed till all other Means have proved ineffectual, to ſecure our Property, or to Recover our Right. And, for the moſt part, it is in *Law* as in *War*, where One ſide is certainly in the *Wrong*, and Generally *Both* are to *Blame:* And let thoſe who by their *Purſe*, their *Tongue*, or

Mat. v. 40. 1 Cor. vi. 1, 6, 7.

their *Art*, *defraud* another of His *Right*, know aſſuredly, that however they may build up their Houſes by Iniquity, and eſcape the Puniſhment of Man for what they do, yet they ſhall not be acquitted at the Tribunal of God for it.

6. Q. What are the *Duties* which this *Commandment* Requires of Us?

Pſal. xv. 1, 2. Prov. xvi. 11. Ezek. xxxiii. 15, 16. Micah vi. 8. Eph. iv. 28. 2 Theſſ. iii. 11, 12.

A. * To be fair and upright in all our Dealings; * Nor willingly to wrong, or be acceſſary to the wronging of Any. * If we ſhould happen to have unwillingly injured any Man, to be Ready, as far as We are able, to make him a full and ample Reſtitution for it. * To be free and charitable to the Poor: * Careful to provide a Competent Subſiſtence for our Families; * and diligent in purſuing ſome Honeſt and Uſeful Calling, in Order thereunto.

Of our Duty with Relation to his Good Name, and Reputation: Of Calumny, Evil-ſpeaking, &c.

SECT. XXXI.

1. Q. WHAT is the *Ninth Commandment?*

A. **Thou ſhalt not bear falſe Witneſs againſt thy Neighbour.**

2. Q. What do you here underſtand by *Bearing of Falſe Witneſs?*

Prov. vi. 18, 19. Luke iii. 14.

A. The *Falſe-accuſing of*, or *Witneſſing againſt* Him in *Judgment*; which is commonly attended with *Perjury*, as well as *Lying*; and ſo becomes an Offence at once againſt the *Third Commandment*, by our *taking God's Name in Vain*; and againſt this of Injuring our Neighbour, by *Bearing Falſe Witneſs againſt Him.*

3. Q. Is there any thing elſe forbidden in this Commandment?

A. There is; namely, all ſort of *Calumny*, and *Evil-ſpeaking*, againſt any; whether it be in, or out of Judgment. *Tit.* iii. 2.

4. Q. How

4. *Q.* How do you diſtinguiſh between *Calumny*, and *Evil-Speaking?*

A. By *Calumny*, I mean, a Reproach falſly Raiſed upon, and Reported againſt, an Innocent Perſon. When we are the Makers, as well as Spreaders, of an Untruth; at leaſt, do know what we ſay of our *Neighbour* to be falſe, or have juſt Reaſon to believe it to be ſo. By *Evil-ſpeaking*, I underſtand, the Relating of what is or has been told to Us, as true; when we do it not to the Perſon concerned, for the better diſcovery of the Truth; Or to ſome Friend of his, in Order to his being admoniſh'd of it; but to our Indifferent Acquaintance: And that whether it be done with a Deſign to defame him; or only in the common way of Diſcourſe; which makes but little difference with Reſpect to our Neighbour's Reputation; how much ſoever it may leſſen our own Guilt.

Exod. xxiii. 1. Pſal. xxxi. 19, 20. Lev. xix. 16. Pſal. xv. 3. Prov. xi. 13. xviii. 8. xxvi. 22.

5. *Q.* Is there any thing more forbidden in this Commandment?

A. To this Commandment muſt be Reduced all * *Subornation* of *Falſe-Witneſſes* in Judgment; all * *Credit*, or *Countenance*, that is given to Them, all * *Counterfeiting of Hands*, and *Seals*, or any other *Writings* to his Prejudice: All * *Tale-bearing*, * *Raſh-ſpeaking*, and * *Cenſuring:* All * *Credulity*, or being ready to believe what is Evil of our Neighbour: All * *Encouragement* that is given to thoſe who are apt to *ſpeak Evil* of Other Men.

1 Kings xxi. 10. Mat. xxvi. 59. Pſal. xv. 1, 3. Mat. vii. 1, 2. Eph. iv. 25.

6. *Q.* What is Required of Us by this Commandment?

A. [a] To be religiouſly ſtrict in ſpeaking Truth of our Neighbour; * Not only to take care that *what we ſay be true*, but that by our *manner of delivering it*, by our *deſcanting upon* it, or otherwiſe *Circumſtantiating* of it, we do

[a] Pſal. xv. 1, 2. Eph. iv. 25. 1 Pet. iii. 10.

not *give Occaſion* to any to *Miſtake Us.* b* To be *charitable* both in what we *hear*, and *ſay* of Other Men. c * To Vindicate their Reputation as far as fairly we can; and to * hold our Tongues, d at leaſt not to * Aggravate their Faults where we cannot.

b Mat. vii. 1, 2. 1 Cor. xiii. 5, 7.
c Luke xxiii. 41.
d Acts xxv. 7.

Of the Sin of Coveting what is our Neighbour's.

SECT. XXXII.

1. Q. WHAT is the *laſt Commandment?*

A. **Thou ſhalt not Covet thy Neighbour's Houſe; Thou ſhalt not Covet thy Neighbour's Wife; Nor his Servant, nor his Maid, nor his Ox, nor his Aſs, nor Any thing that is His.**

2. Q. What is the *Sin forbidden* in this *Commandment?*

A. The *Unlawful Deſire* of what is Another Man's.

3. Q. When is ſuch a *Deſire Unlawful?*

A. When it puts Men upon any deliberate Thoughts and Contrivances to *obtain* that which our Neighbour cannot part with to us, as his *Wife*; or to get any thing which is *Another's* (tho' he might part with it) without the Conſent, and Allowance of Him to whom it belongs.

4. Q. What if a Man's *Deſire* be ſo bounded, as not to put him upon any *undue Means* to Obtain what is Another Man's?

A. If it be ſo bounded within the Uſe of lawful Means, that He is determined not to make uſe of any other, though he ſhould never obtain it, it is not *Sinful.* As if *Ahab* had only deſired *Naboth's* Vineyard for the Convenience of it; and as ſoon as he ſaw that *Naboth* would not part with it, had reſted in the Refuſal, and gone

1 Kings xxi.

no

no farther; he would have done nothing Amiſs. But if a Man's *Deſire* be *Violent*, and *Unreaſonable*, if it makes him Reſolve to compaſs what he *Covets* by any means; If *fair means will* not do, to have it by *foul Ones*; ſuch a Deſire as this is Sinful. And therefore when *Ahab* grew diſcontented at *Naboth*'s Refuſal; and after that the Malice and Cunning of *Jezebel* had deſtroy'd him, went down, and took poſſeſſion of his Vineyard; the Event ſhew'd his Coveting to have been Criminal; and that his Deſire was as Inordinate, as the Effect of it was Tragical. 1 Kings xxi. 9. —— 16.

5. *Q.* What think you of ſuch a Deſire, as tho' it be *Violent* and *Immoderate*, yet is preſently *Suppreſs'd*, and does not proceed to any *Wicked Reſolutions*, *Endeavours*, or *Actions*, in Order to the Accompliſhing of what it Covets?

A. St. *James* ſeems to warrant us to think favourably of it: *Jam.* i. 14, 15. Yet it cannot be doubted but that all ſuch *Deſires* proceed from an *Evil Principle* within us; and we ought to Watch all we can, even againſt the *firſt Motions* of them, and ſuppreſs them. *Mat.* v. 28, 29, 30.

6. *Q.* What is the *Duty* Required in this *Commandment?*

A. Contentment with our *Eſtate* whatſoever it be, ſo as neither to *Murmur* againſt *God*, nor to *Envy* our *Neighbour*, upon the Account of any thing which he poſſeſſes. There being nothing more Certain, than that He who is not ſatisfied with what Himſelf Enjoys, will be apt, upon every Occaſion, criminally to *Covet* what is Another Man's. Mat. vi. 25, &c. 1 Cor. xiii. 4. Phil. iv. 11. 1 Theſſ. iv. 11, 12. 1 Tim. vi. 6. Heb. xiii. 5.

PART IV.
Of PRAYER.

SECT. XXXIII.

Of the Duty of Prayer in General.

1. Q. WE have now done with the ſeveral Branches of that Duty which God Requires of Us; and which Our *Godfathers*, and *Godmothers*, promiſed at our *Baptiſm*, that we ſhould fulfil: Is there any thing yet remaining neceſſary to be known by Us in Order to our Salvation?

A. Yes there is; namely, To underſtand what thoſe *Means* are which God hath Ordain'd for the conveying of his *Grace* to Us, and to enable Us to fulfil that Duty which he has Required of Us.

2. Q. By what means may we obtain the Grace of God in order to this End?

A. * Chiefly by theſe two: Hearty *Prayer* to God for it; and a Right Uſe of the *Holy Sacraments*.

3. Q. What is *Prayer?*

A. It is a *Religious* [a] *Calling* upon *God*; founded upon the Belief both of his *Infinite Knowledge*, *Power*, and *Preſence*; and of his *Gracious Goodneſs*, and *Mercy* towards Us in [b] *Jeſus Chriſt*: And by Virtue whereof, He is not only always [c] *Preſent with us*, to Hear and Receive our Prayers, [d] Throughly *Acquainted* with all our *Needs*; and fully *Able* to *Supply* them; but is alſo moſt [e] *willing* and *ready* ſo to do; if We call upon Him as we ought to do.

4. Q. What

See the Preface to this Prayer; *Ch. Cat.*
a Pſal. iv. 1. l. 15. xcix. 6. cxvi. 17. Prov. i. 28. Jer. xxix. 12. Rom. x. 12, 14. 1 Cor. i. 2. 2 Tim. ii. 22. 1 Pet. i. 17.
b Jo. xvi. 24.
c Pſal. lxv. 2. ----xciv. 9. cxxxix. 7, &c. 1 Kings viii. 29, 30, &c.
d Mat. vi. 8.
e Mat. vii. 7. xxi. 22. Luke xi. 9. John xvi. 24. Jam. i. 6.

4. *Q.* What do you mean by *Calling upon God?*

A. I underſtand thereby the *Elevation of the Mind to God*, by what way ſoever it be made: Whether we utter our Requeſts to him with our Mouths; Or only Lift up the Thoughts of our Hearts to Him; both which are to God alike.

5. *Q.* Upon what is the Neceſſity of our *Praying* to *God* founded?

A. Beſides that it is a part of that *Religious Worſhip* which it behoves Us to Pay to Him, and being publickly performed is one of the Higheſt *Acts* of *outward Honour*, that we are capable of Giving to him; it is neceſſarily Eſtabliſh'd upon theſe Two Principles: [a] Firſt, A due Senſe of our *Own Weakneſs*, and *Wants*: And Secondly, A firm Belief that God is both Able, and Willing, to relieve Us.

Pſal. v. 2. xliv. 20, 21. l. 23. Iſa. xlv. 20, &c. [a] 1 Kings viii. 28, 31, &c. Pſal. iv. 1, 3. l. 15. xci. 15. lxxxvi. 5, 6, 7. cxlv. 18. Joel ii. 32. Mat. vii. 7, 8. John xiv. 13. xv. 7. xvi. 23. Jam. i. 5. 1 John iii. 22. v. 15.

6. *Q.* What are the *Wants*, which we chiefly need to have Supply'd by God?

A. There is nothing wherein we do not ſtand in Need of his Support. [b] Our *Life*, *Health*, *Food*, and *Raiment*, all that we have, or hope to Enjoy, in our preſent Eſtate, proceeds from him; and We do, in all Theſe, intirely depend upon his Providence. But that for which we ought to be more eſpecially concern'd, and have yet more need to beg the Divine Aſſiſtance, [c] is for the Supply of our *Spiritual Wants*: That God would *Enable* Us to *fulfil* our *Duty* towards Him; and thereby, would both Qualify Us for his *Favour* at the preſent, and for his *Pardon* and *Acceptance* when we Come to die.

[b] Acts xvii. 25, 28. Mat. vi. 32, 33. [c] Luke xi. 9. John xvi. 24. Jam. i. 5.

7. *Q.* Are we not able, of Ourſelves, to fulfil our Duty towards God as we ought to do?

A. So far from it, that we cannot have ſo much as any *Saving Knowledge* of it, or *Deſire* after it, without the Concurrence of his *Grace*, to *Open* our *Underſtandings*, to *Purify* our *Affections*,

Deut. xxix. 4. Luke xxiv. 45. Iſai. lxiii. 17. John vi. 44, 65.

Acts xiii. 48. xvi. 14. 1 Cor. iii. 6. Eph. ii. 8. Phil. ii. 13. 2 Cor. iii. 5. Heb. xiii. 21.

fections, to *Regulate* our *Wills*, and to enable us both to *Believe*, and *Do*, according to *his Good Pleaſure*.

8. *Q.* By what Means may we be *Enabled* to *Live*, according to *God's Commandments?*

A. By the Special *Grace* of the *Holy Spirit*; which he never denies to any Chriſtian who heartily [a] *Prays* for it, and [b] duly *Improves* that *Portion* of it, which God had before beſtowed upon him.

a Luke xi. 9. b Mat. xiii. 12. xxv. 29. Luke viii. 18. xix. 26.

9. *Q.* Does God always *Anſwer* the *Prayers* that are made to Him?

A. He does, if they are made after Such a *Manner* as he Requires; and for ſuch *Things* as He ſees to be Expedient for Us, unleſs he ſhould have ſome extraordinary Reaſon to Refuſe Us; In which Caſe, though he may not grant Us the very Things which we deſire, yet He will recompenſe Us the more abundantly in ſome other way.

Mat. vii. 7. xxi. 22. John xvi. 23, 24. Jam. iv. 3. 1 John iii. 22. v. 14.

10. *Q.* After what *Manner* ought we to *Pray to God?*

A. With [c] *Faith*, with [d] *Diligence*; with *Attention* [d]; with *Fervour* [e]; and with *Perſeverance*.

c Mark xi. 24 1 Tim. ii. 8. Jam. i. 6. d Luke xviii. 1. xxi. 36. e Rom. xii. 12. Eph. vi. 18. Col. iv. 2. 1 Theſ. v. 17.

11. *Q.* Are theſe Conditions ſo ſtrictly Required by God, that no *Prayers* are *heard* by Him, which want any of them?

A. That may not generally be affirm'd: There are great Inequalities in the Affections of the beſt Men in their Prayers; Nor can Any avoid all kind of *Wanderings*, and *Diſturbances* in them. That which is certain is this, that Every Man ought to *Pray* as *frequently* as his Circumſtances of Life will permit him; and when he does pray, ought to do it with the *utmoſt Zeal*, and *Attention*, that He is able to do. Which having ſincerely Endeavour'd, he ought not to doubt, but that God

God will Pardon his *Infirmities*, in that, as well as in the other Inſtances of his Duty; and accept his Prayers; and grant him his Deſires.

12. *Q.* What are the Things which we ought to Pray for?

A. For thoſe of [a] *this Life* We muſt Pray only in General, and unleſs it be upon ſome ſpecial Occaſions; and with an entire Submiſſion of Ourſelves to *God's Will*, in whatſoever He ſhall pleaſe to Order for Us. But as to the [b] *Graces* which are neceſſary for Us, in order to the Other Life, we are to pray particularly, earneſtly, abſolutely; and without any Qualifications: Becauſe we know theſe Things to be always proper for Us to *Aſk*; and always ſuitable to the *Will of God* to *Give* to Us.

a Pſal. xxxvii. 5. lv. 22. Mat. vi. 25. Heb. xiii. 5, 6. Prov. xvi. 3. xxx. 8. Phil. iv. 6.
b Luke xi. 9. Joh. xiv. 13. xv. 7, 8, &c. Jam. i. 5. v. 16. 2 Theſſ. i. 11, 12.

13. *Q.* At what Times ought we to Pray?

A. Continually, and *without Ceaſing*. Not that we are to account ourſelves thereby obliged to ſpend our whole *Time* in *Prayer*, but to look upon thoſe Expreſſions to imply a conſtant Attendance upon this Duty every Day, as our State and Condition ſhall permit; beſides ſuch other Occaſions as the Providence of God ſhall miniſter to Us, for the farther Performance of it.

Luke xviii. 1. Luke xxiv. 53. Rom. i. 9. xii. 12. 1 Theſſ. iii. 10. v. 17. Epheſ. vi. 18. Coloſ. iv. 2.

14. *Q.* What is the General Proportion which Every *Chriſtian* ought to obſerve in the Times of his daily Prayers?

A. If he has Opportunity for it, and can have leiſure ſo to do, it were to be wiſh'd that He ſhould come every Day to the *Publick Prayers* of the *Church:* But if this cannot be done, He muſt, at leaſt, every Day, without fail, Pray to God in Private, Morning and Evening; and, if He has a *Family*, he ſhould every Day, at ſome convenient Time, Pray with that alſo, in Order to the better keeping up a Senſe of Religion in it.

Pſal. lv. 17. Joſ. xxiv. 15.

15. *Q.* Do you think it to be a Matter of neceſſary Duty, to Pray Publickly with the Church?

Acts i. 14. ii. 1, 46 iii. 1. xx. 7. 1 Cor xi. 20. xiv. 16, 19, &c. Heb. xii. 25.

A. In General it certainly is; eſpecially upon the *Lord's Day*, and ſuch Other *Solemn* Times of *Prayer*, as both the *Laws* of the *Realm*, and the *Canons* of the *Church*, require of Us. As for the *daily Prayers*, if we live in a Place where they are publickly Read, and are not hinder'd by any neceſſary Buſineſs to come to Them, I do not ſee how we can excuſe ourſelves from uſually joining in Them.

16. *Q.* Has our Saviour left Us any particular Direction how we ſhould *Pray?*

A. He has left Us a Form of his Own Compoſing, not only to be continually made Uſe of by Us; but alſo to be a *Pattern* to Us, after what manner we ought to put up our Own Addreſſes to God.

17. *Q.* In what does that *Form* chiefly direct Us to compoſe our Own *Prayers* aright?

A. It teaches us eſpecially theſe Four Things: Firſt, That we ſhould make our Prayers *ſhort*, and *pertinent*; as being moſt ſuitable both to the Wiſdom and Majeſty of God; and to our Own Weakneſs, and Infirmities. Secondly, That we ſhould Pray for *Others*, as well as for *Ourſelves*; and that in our *Private*, as well as our *Publick Prayers*. Thirdly, That we may pray for the *Neceſſaries* of *this Life*; though our main Concern ſhould be, in our Prayers, as well as our Endeavours, after *Thoſe* of the *Other*. Fourthly, That we ſhould Pray to *God ONLY*, and to Him as our *Father*, through Faith in *Chriſt Jeſus*, Gal. iii. 26.

18. *Q.* Have you any thing elſe to Obſerve from the Form of this Prayer?

A. This only, that to *Pray* to *God* by a *Set-form*, is ſo far from being a Thing either in itſelf *Unlawful*, or *Injurious* to the *Holy Spirit*; that

that we ſee our Saviour himſelf has here given Us an Example for it: As under the *Law*, God was pleaſed in ſeveral Caſes to direct the very *Words* in which he would be addreſs'd to by the *Jews*.

Numb. vi. 24. x. 35, 36. Comp. Numb. v. 21, 22. Deut. xxvi. 3, 5, 13.

SECT XXXIV.

Of the Lord's Prayer in particular; and therein firſt, of the Introduction of it.

1. *Q.* SAY the Lord's Prayer?

A. **Our Father, which art in Heaven; Hallowed be thy Name. Thy Kingdom come. Thy Will be done in Earth, As it is in Heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And forgive us our treſpaſſes, As we forgive them that Treſpaſs againſt us. And lead us not into temptation; But deliver us from Evil. For thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, for Ever and Ever. Amen.**

2. *Q.* What are the *General Parts* of this Prayer?

A. It is divided into Three *General Parts*: * A *Preface*, or *Introduction*; * The *Petition.*; and * a *Doxology*, or *Concluſion.*

3. *Q.* What is the *Preface* to this *Prayer?*

A. **Our Father which art in Heaven.**

4. *Q.* Wherefore did our Saviour begin his *Prayer* with this Compellation of God, *Our Father?*

A. As for the other Reaſons hereafter mentioned, ſo eſpecially to put us in mind, that all our Hope of being heard, or accepted by God, is by virtue of that Relation wherein we ſtand to him, in, and through his Son *Jeſus Chriſt.* John xiv. 6. *No Man cometh unto the Father, but by Me.* John xv. 16. xvi. 23, 24. *Verily, Verily, I ſay unto you; whatſoever ye ſhall aſk the Father*

John i. 12. Rom. viii. 15, 16. Gal. iii, 26. iv. 5, 6, 7.

ther in my Name, he will give it you.——Aſk, and ye ſhall receive, that your Joy may be full. See *Col.* iii. 17. *Epheſ.* ii. 18.

5. *Q.* Why was that Circumſtance added, *Which art in Heaven?*

A. To ſhew the Difference between *Him*, and our *Earthly Parents*; who ſometimes are *hard* towards their Children, and will not give them what they aſk; Oftentimes are not able to ſupply their Needs: And, in many Caſes, cannot *tell* what is *beſt* for them; but either *deny* them, when they ought to have *given* them what they deſired; or *Give* them, when it would have been more adviſeable not to have done it. Whereas our *Heavenly Father* is *All-Merciful*, *All-Powerful*, and *All-Wiſe*; and by conſequence, liable to none of theſe Defects.

1 Kings viii. 39. Pſal. cxv. 3. cxxiii. 1. Luke xi. 13. Jam. i. 17.

6. *Q.* What do you learn from this Introduction?

A. To come to God with great Aſſurance, but with great Reverence too: Who as *Our Father* will not fail to *hear* his *Children*, if they aſk, as they ought of him; As he is *Our Heavenly Father*, can give us whatſoever we ſtand in *Need* of. 1 John v. 14, 15.

Pſal. ciii. 13. Lam. iii. 40, 41. Eccleſ. v. 2. Mat. vii. 9, 10, 11.

7. *Q.* Is God ſo in *Heaven*, as our *Earthly Fathers* are upon *Earth?*

A. No, by no means: For God being *Infinite*, is *every where preſent*; neither ſhut out of any Place, nor Circumſcribed by any. [a] But becauſe God is pleaſed to ſhew himſelf in *Heaven*, in the higheſt Excellencies of his Divine Majeſty, and Glory: and is there attended by his Holy Angels; thereforeHeaven is conſider'd as his Court, and his Throne. And we very properly direct our Prayers to God there, where our *Saviour ſits* to *Intercede* with Him for Us; and where the *Bleſſed Spirits* attend upon him, and fall down before him, and worſhip him.

Jer. xxiii. 23, 24. 1 Kings viii. 23, 27, 38, 39. Iſa. xl. 22. Pſal. cxxxix. 7, &c. a Pſal. xi. 4. cxxii. 1. Iſa. lxvi. 1. Mat. v. 16, 45. xii. 50. xxiii. 9. Acts vii. 49.

8. *Q.* Where-

8. Q. Wherefore are we taught to ſay, *OUR Father?*

A. Not as if God were not the Father of Every One of Us in Particular, as well as of Us All in General; or that we might not Each of Us truly and properly ſay, *My Father:* But to enlarge our Affections; to correct our Pride; and increaſe our Charity; and to teach us that there is no Man ſo mean, but what has as good a Right to call *God* his *Father*, as the Greateſt among Us; nor any, therefore, who ought not to be looked upon as a *Brother* by Us, and to be treated, and loved, and pray'd for by Us, accordingly.

SECT. XXXV.

Of the firſt Petition, Hallowed be thy Name.

1. Q. HOW many Petitions are there in this Prayer?

A. Six: Three with reſpect to the *Honour*, and *Glory* of God; which may be accounted *pious Wiſhes*, rather than *formal Petitions:* And *Three* with Relation to our *Own Needs.*

2. Q. What is the *Firſt* of Theſe?

A. **Hallowed be thy Name.**

3. Q. Wherefore did *Chriſt* begin his Prayer, with this *Petition*, or *Deſire?*

A. To ſhew us that we ought to make *God's Glory* the *Firſt Thing* in our *Prayers*, as well as the *Chief End* of all our *Actions*, 1 Cor. x. 31. *Whether ye Eat, or Drink, or whatſoever ye Do, do all to the Glory of God.*

Pſal. viii. 1. cxlviii. 13. Iſa. vi. 3. xii. 4.

4. Q. What is here meant by the *Name* of *God?*

A. The ſame as in the *Third Commandment:* viz. *God Himſelf*; and whatſoever does in any wiſe Relate to Him, *Exod.* vi. 3. xxxiv. 5, 6. *Pſal.* cxxxviii. 2.

1 Kin. v. 5. Pſal. xx. 1. xliv. 20. lxxx. 18. 1 Chron. xxii. 8. 1 Jo. v. 13.

5. Q. What

Exod. xx. 11. xxix. 1. Lev. x. 3. 1 King. ix. 3. Iſa. viii. 13.

5. Q. What is meant by *Hallowing?*

A. It ſignifies the *Separation of any Thing to a Holy Uſe*; and the *Treating*, and *Reſpecting*, of it accordingly.

6. Q. What then do you look upon to be the full Import of this *Petition?*

Pſal. lxxii. 17. lxxxvi. 9, 12. cxiii. 2, 3. Mat. v. 16. John xv. 8. Acts xiii. 48. Rom. xv. 6. 1 Cor. vi. 20. x. 31. 2 Theſſ. i. 10. 12. 1 Pet. iii. 15. iv. 11.

A. That it would pleaſe God to make himſelf *Known* to, and to be *Adored*, and *Glorified* by, the *whole World*. That he would ſo diſpoſe Ours, and all Other Mens Hearts, that we may never mention his *Name*, but with a *Religious Reverence*. That whatſoever has any *Relation* to him, his *Word*, his *Sacraments*, his *Miniſters*, his *Houſes* of *Prayer*, may all be treated by Us with a Regard ſuitable to the Majeſty of Him; to whom they belong: And that neither we Ourſelves, nor any Others, may ever entertain any *Opinions*, or commit any *Sins* whereby either *God* the *Father*, or his *Son Jeſus*; the *Glory* of the *One*, or the *Goſpel* of the *Other*, may be *vilified*, or *profaned*.

SECT. XXXVI.

Of the Second Petition, Thy Kingdom come.

1. Q. WHAT is the Second Petition of this Prayer?

A. **Thy Kingdom come.**

2. Q. In how many Reſpects is God a *King?*

a Pſal. xcv. 3, 4, 5. xcvii. 1. ciii. 19. cxlv. 11, 13. b Mat. xxi. 43, xxiv. 14. Mark i. 15. Luke iv. 43. Heb. i. 8. c Mat. v. 10, 20. xiii. 43. xxv. 34, 46.

A. Chiefly in theſe Three: Firſt, [a] With reſpect to All the *World*; which he Created by his Power; and Rules, and Governs, as well as Supports, by his Providence. Secondly, [b] With Relation to his *Church* and *People*; which he *Governs* and *Conducts*, by his *Word*, and *Holy Spirit*. And Thirdly, With [c] Reſpect to his *Heavenly Kingdom*, where he Reigns with Glory, and Majeſty, over his Angels Now; and will

will Rule over all his Saints hereafter to all Eternity. Luke xxiii. 42, 43. 1 Cor. vi. 9. xv. 24, 50. 2 Pet. i. 11.

5. *Q.* How is it that we here, either *Wiſh*, or *Pray*, that God's *Kingdom may come?*

A. As we deſire; [a] Firſt, that all Men may both more clearly *Know*, and more worthily *Obey*, the true and only God; the Lord of Heaven, and Earth. [b] Secondly, That to this End, it would pleaſe God to enlarge the Borders of his Church, and bring all Nations within the Pale of it. [c] And that where it is already eſtabliſh'd; he would go on, more and more, by his Grace, to deſtroy the Power of Sin, and the Dominion of Satan, and to implant the Fear and Love of his Name, in the Hearts of all his Servants. That ſo, [d] Thirdly, His *Eternal Kingdom* may alſo be enlarged; the Fulneſs of his Saints be accompliſh'd; and the bleſſed Time come, when we ſhall all be tranſlated into his Heavenly Kingdom; and all other Powers and Dominions being done away, God alone ſhall be Exalted, and Rule over his Saints, for Ever and Ever.

a Iſai. xlii. 6, 7. Luke i. 79. Acts xxvi. 18. Eph. i. 17. 18. Col. i. 13. b Pſal. ii. 8. cMicah iv. 8. Jer. xxxi. 33, 34. Mat. xxviii. 19, 20. Rev. xi. 15. xii. 10. d Tit. i. 2. iii. 12, 13.

SECT. XXXVII.

Of the Third Petition, Thy Will be done, *&c.*

1. *Q.* WHAT is the *Third Petition* of this *Prayer?*

A. **Thy Will be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven.**

2. *Q.* How does God declare his *Will* to Us?

A. Chiefly Two Ways; By the *Diſpenſations* of his *Providence*, and by the *Rules* which he has ſet us to *Live by*; whether they be by Nature implanted in Us, or be Revealed to Us in the Goſpel of *Chriſt.*

3. *Q.* Does this Petition reſpect both theſe?

A. It

Job i. 21. ii. 10. Mat. xxvi. 42. Acts xxi. 13. 14.

A. It does; and ſo teaches us to Pray, that (with Reſpect to the former of Them) we may always ſeriouſly conſider the Ways of his Providence, and diſcern what it is that He would have Us either Do, or Suffer, in Obedience thereunto. That whatſoever it be, that he ſhall thereby call us to, whether to a Proſperous, or Unproſperous State, to Receive Good from him, or to Suffer Evil; we may, in the One, improve his Bleſſings to the Glory of his Name, and the Benefit of thoſe about Us; in the other may patiently ſubmit to whatſoever he ſhall call us to Suffer for his Sake. With Relation to the [a] Latter (the Rules which God has given Us to walk by) We are hereby taught to Pray, that we may faithfully Obey all his Commandments, how contrary ſoever they may chance to be, to our Own corrupt Deſires, and Affections; and continue his Obedient and Conſtant Servants, all the Days of our Life.

[a] Pſal. xl. 8. cxliii. 10. Mat. vii. 21. Jo. iv. 34. vi. 38. Acts ix. 6. Rom. xii. 2. Eph. vi. 6. 1 Pet. ii. 15. 1 Jo. ii. 17.

3. *Q.* Why is this Circumſtance added, *As it is in Heaven?*

A. To ſhew us what kind of Obedience we ought to pay to God's *Will.* That as the *Angels* in *Heaven* not only Do the Will of God, but do it with all Readineſs, Chearfulneſs, Conſtancy, and Delight; ſo may We, in like manner, if it ſhall Pleaſe God, in ſome meaſure fulfil it too, *Pſal.* ciii. 20, 21.

4. *Q.* Is it poſſible for us, ever to attain to ſuch a *Perfection* of *Obedience*, in this *preſent Life?*

A. It is hardly to be Expected; yet we muſt Pray for it, and endeavour to Come up as near as is poſſible to it: And in the mean time, muſt Learn from hence not only how we ought to Serve God now, but how we ſhall hereafter do his Will; when we come to the bleſſed State, as well as Place of thoſe Holy Spirits in Heaven.

SECT.

SECT. XXXVIII.

Of the fourth Petition, Give us this Day, *&c.*

1. Q. WHAT is the *Firſt* of thoſe *Petitions*, which you ſaid Related to our *Own Needs?*

A. **Give us this Day our daily Bread.**

2. Q. What do you Obſerve from the general Compoſure of this Part of the preſent *Prayer?*

A. That as Man conſiſts of Two different Parts, A *Soul*, and *Body*; and has need of ſeveral Things to be given him for the *Good* of *Both*; So we are here directed to beg of God; Firſt, What is neceſſary to our *Preſent Life:* And Secondly, What may conduce to the *Everlaſting Happineſs* of our *Souls*, in the *Life* that is to Come.

3. Q. How does our Saviour expreſs what is neceſſary to be ask'd by Us, for the Suſtenance of our *preſent Life?*

A. He calls it *Our Daily Bread.*

4. Q. What does the Word *Bread* denote?

A. It is Commonly uſed in Scripture for all ſort of Proviſion, as it is indeed the chiefeſt and moſt neceſſary; and ſuch as may ſupply the Defect of all other. And it is here made Uſe of to ſignify all that is *Neceſſary* for our *Support*; not only Meat: [a] but Drink, Raiment, Lodging, and the like: Excluding at the ſame time whatſoever is *Superfluous*, and deſired rather to Gratify our Luſts, than to Preſerve our Life.

Gen. iii. 19. xviii. 5, 6, 7. xliii. 31, 32. 1 Kin. xxi. 7. Pſal. xxxvii. 25. xli. 9. Mar. iii. 20. 2 Cor. ix. 10. 2 Theſſ. iii. 8, 12. a Gen. xxviii. 20. Iſai. iii. 1. 1 Tim. iv. 8.

5. Q. What is meant by *Our Bread?*

A. It may imply theſe Two things: Either, Firſt, What is neceſſary for Us; that is to ſay, for Ourſelves, and for thoſe who depend upon Us. Or elſe, Secondly, It may be called *Our Bread*, upon the Account of the *Propriety* We have in it: As being either the *Product* of our *Eſtates*,

Prov. xxx. 8. 1 Tim. vi. 8.

Eſtates, Or the *Effect* of our own *Labour*, or others *Charity*; not the Bread of *Fraud*, or *Oppreſſion*; Of *Stealth* or *Covetouſneſs*: That ſo we may live upon what is truly *Our Own*, and not devour Our *Neighbour's Bread*.

6. *Q.* What do you Underſtand by the Word *Daily?*

A. What is ſufficient for the *Next Day*: But then we add withal, *this Day*, or *Day by Day*; to ſhew, that though (becauſe ſuch is the Uncertainty of Our preſent Life, that how Many, or how Few Days, we may have to come, we cannot tell, therefore) we ask no more of God than what is needful for our preſent Support: Yet we truſt, that God, of his Goodneſs, will *Every Day* Give Us *Our Bread*, as he did the *Jews* their *Manna* in the Wilderneſs, *Exod.* xvi. 4, 5. ſo long as he ſhall think fit to continue Us in this State of our Pilgrimage; until he ſhall bring Us to our *Heavenly Canaan*, that Good Country which he has provided for Us.

Mat. vi. 25, &c.
Heb. xiii. 5.
1 Pet. v. 7.

7. *Q.* Wherefore do we Pray to God for ſuch a *Support?*

A. Not to exclude our Own reaſonable *Care* in providing for it, much leſs to excuſe our *labouring* after it; but to ſhew, that we *depend* altogether upon the *Providence* of *God*, and Owe our Lives, and all the Support of them, not to our Own Cunning, or Induſtry, but to his Bleſſing: And to engage us thereby both to Rely the more confidently upon God, and to make thoſe ſuitable Returns of Love, and Praiſe, and Gratitude, that We ought to do, to Him.

Gen. iii. 19.
Acts xx. 34.
1 Cor. iv. 12.
2 Theſſ. iii. 10, 12.
Deut. viii. 3.
Comp. Mat. iv. 4.
Acts xviii. 25, 28.
1 Pet. v. 7.

8. *Q.* Are the Rich as much concern'd thus to Pray to God, as the Poor?

A. They are altogether: Our *Saviour* compoſed this *Prayer* for Both alike. It is the ſame Providence of God which maintains Both; and gives

gives an *Abundance* to the One, as well as a *Competency* to the Other.

9. *Q.* Is it Unlawful for any Man to take *care of*, or *provide* for any thing more than the next *Day?*

A. No, by no means: God himſelf has ſent Us to the Ant to learn the contrary; *Prov.* vi. 8. *Who provideth her Meat in the Summer, and gathereth her Food in the Harveſt.* Such a *Care as* goes no farther than a prudent Foreſight, and neither prompts us to any Evil, nor keeps us back from any Good, is certainly not only Innocent but Commendable. Without this, the World could not ſubſiſt Otherwiſe than by a continual Miracle; which we ought not to expect, where Ordinary Methods are to be had. The Solicitude which our Saviour forbids, and which is indeed ſinful, is that which proceeds from an Immoderate Concern for the future: When Men are uneaſy, and diſcontented; diſtruſtful of God's Providence, and ſtill hoarding more up, as if they could never have enough; but were to truſt rather to their own Care and Foreſight, than to God's Bleſſing.

Acts xi. 28, 29, 30. 1 Cor. xvi. 1. 2 Cor. viii. 12, 14.

Mat. vi. 25, &c.

SECT. XXXIX.

Of the Fifth Petition, And forgive Us our Treſpaſſes, as we forgive them that treſpaſs againſt us.

1. *Q.* WHAT are the *Bleſſings* which we are taught, in this Prayer, to ask of God for our *Souls?*

A. The *Forgiveneſs of Sins paſt*; and the *Prevention* of them for the *time to Come.*

2. *Q.* How do you pray to God for the *Forgiveneſs* of your *paſt Sins?*

A. In theſe Words; **And forgive Us our Treſpaſſes, as we forgive them that treſpaſs againſt Us.**

3. *Q.* What

3. *Q.* What do you mean by *forgiving* of *Treſpaſſes?*

Pſal. xxxii. 2, 3, 5. cxxx. 3, 4. Prov. xxviii. 13. 1 Jo. i. 9.

A. I pray that God would do away All my Sins of what Nature, or Quality ſoever they be; that he would *waſh away* the *Guilt*, and *remit* the *Puniſhment* of Them.

4. *Q.* Do you truſt that God will do this?

Mark xi. 25. Luke vi. 37.

A. Yes, if I take care to make Good the *Condition* upon which I *ask* it of him; by *forgiving* of *thoſe* who *treſpaſs againſt Me. Mat.* vi. 14, 15.

5. *Q.* Will that alone ſuffice to intitle you to *God's Forgiveneſs?*

A. No, it will not: Without *forgiving* of *Others*, I ſhall never be myſelf *forgiven: Mat.* vi. 15. But that I may be *forgiven* by *God*, I muſt not only *forgive Others*, but muſt Myſelf *Repent* of my *Sins*, and *ask Pardon* for *them*, in the *Name*, and through the *Merits*, and *Mediation* of *Jeſus Chriſt* our *Saviour*.

1 Jo. i. 8, 9. See above, Sect. xviii.

6. *Q.* Why then is this added, as the *Condition* upon which we are to *pray* to *God* for his *Forgiveneſs?*

Luke xi .4

A. It was fit to be mentioned upon ſeveral Accounts: 1*ſt*, As a Conſideration very proper to be Offered by Us to God, to induce him to forgive Us. If we who are Proud, and Peeviſh; Eaſy to be Affronted, and hard to be Reconciled; yet, for God's ſake, and in Obedience to his Commands, *forgive thoſe* who have *offended Us*; how much more ſhall our moſt Gracious and Merciful *Father*, *forgive Us*, in what we have Offended him. It was fit to have been added, 2*dly*, As a Motive upon the ſame Grounds, to aſſure Us, that if we truly Repent of our Sins, and beg of God the Forgiveneſs of Them, God will certainly Remit them to Us. It was fit to have been added, 3*dly*, To put Us continually in Mind of the Neceſſity we lie under to forgive Injuries,

Mat. vi14 .

Injuries, though never ſo many, never ſo great, never ſo often, and provokingly Committed; and to engage Us readily, and heartily ſo to do: Conſidering that 'till we have done it, we cannot pray to God for his Forgiveneſs; and that if we do not Do it ſincerely, God will certainly find it out: And though by pretending a Reconciliation where really it is not, we may delude Men, yet we cannot poſſibly deceive God. Mat. vi. 15. xviii. 21, to 35. Mar. xi. 25, 26. Luke xvii. 3, 4.

7. *Q.* What think you of thoſe who ſay their *Lord's Prayer*, and yet either continue at Variance with their Neighbour, or at leaſt do not truly, and from their Hearts, forgive Him?

A. I think that they do not pray for Pardon, but for Vengeance: They Imprecate the Wrath of God upon their own Heads; and do, in Reality, Pray after this deſperate Manner: *Thou, O God! haſt Commanded me* to forgive my Brother his Treſpaſſes: *Thou haſt declared that unleſs I do ſo, thou wilt not* Forgive me my Sins. *Well; let what will come, I am reſolved to ſtand to the hazard of it. I will not* Forgive, *nor be* Reconciled to my Brother; *do thou deal as thou pleaſeſt with me.*

SECT. XL.

Of the Sixth Petition, And lead us not into Temptation. but deliver us from Evil.

1. *Q.* WHAT is the Sixth and laſt *Petition* of this *Prayer?*

A. **And lead us not into Temptation, but deliver Us from Evil.**

2. *Q.* What is meant by *Temptation?*

A. It, in General, ſignifies no more than *Trial*, and may be taken in an Indifferent, or even in a Good Senſe, to denote any Occaſion of proving and experimenting a Man's *Faith*, or *Obedience*. So *God* tempted *Abraham: Gen.* xxii. 1. *Chriſt, Philip; Jo.* vi. 6. And thus *Afflictions,* Mal. iii. 15. Mat. xxii. 18. Acts v. 9. Jam. i. 2, 12.

tions, and *Perſecutions*, are in *Scripture* called *Temptations: Luke* viii. 13. xxii. 28. *Jam.* i. 2. 2 *Pet.* ii. 9. But it is more uſually taken in an *Ill Senſe*; to denote ſuch a Trial, as is deſigned to ſeduce, and lead us into Sin. So the *Devil tempts* us: *Gal.* vi. 1. 1 *Theſſ.* iii. 5. *Heb.* ii. 18. So every Man is *tempted* by his *Own Luſts*; *Jam.* i. 14. So *God tempteth no Man: Jam.* 1. 13.

3. *Q.* What is the *Evil*, which you here pray againſt?

A. That alſo may be taken in a *double Senſe*; and ſignify either an *Evil Perſon*, or an *Evil Thing*. In the former it may Reſpect all *Wicked Men*, but eſpecially the *Wicked One*, the *Tempter*. In the latter, not ſo much the *Evil* of Sin its ſelf, as the *Evil* of *Temptation*, to which it ſeems moſt properly to Refer.

Mat. iv. 3.

Jo. xviii. 15.

4. *Q.* What then is the full Import of this *Petition?*

A. I therein deſire, that God would neither *Try* me himſelf *beyond my Strength*, nor ſuffer the *Devil*, the *World*, or my *Own Fleſh* to do it. That, if it be his Will, I may not be expoſed to any Great Temptations at all: But if for any Ends of His Wiſe Providence He ſhall think fit to [a] ſuffer me to be *Tempted*; that then He would be pleaſed [b] Graciouſly to *ſtrengthen*, and *ſupport* me in my Temptation; and Carry me with Innocence, and Integrity, through them; and not ſuffer me to be led into *Sin* by *Them*.

Mat. xxvi. 41.
1 Cor. x. 13.
Heb. ii. 18.
Rev. iii. 10.
a 2 Sam. xxiv. 1. Compare 1 Chron. xxi. 1. Job. i.
1 Pet. v. 8.
b Pſal. xxiii. 4.
1 Cor. x. 13.
2 Pet. ii. 9.

SECT. XLI.

1. *Q.* WHAT does the laſt part of this Prayer conſiſt of?

A. A *Doxology*, or *Concluſion*: **For thine is the Kingdom, and the Power and the Glory, for Ever, and Ever. Amen.**

Of the Doxology or Concluſion, For thine is the Kingdom, the Power, and the Glory; for Ever, and Ever. Amen.

2. *Q.* What

2. *Q.* What do you mean by a *Doxology?*

A. A Form of giving *Glory*, and *Praiſe*, and *Honour* to God. 1 *Tim.* i. 17. *Rev.* v. 12. vii. 12. 1 Chr. xxix. 11.

3. *Q.* Why was this *Doxology* here added by our Saviour?

A. To ſhew us that all the Religious Service we pay to God: whether we *Pray*, *Confeſs*, *Give Thanks*: or whatever we do, we ought to deſign it All to his *Glory*. It was alſo added to keep up in our Minds a due Senſe of the Reaſon we have both to pray to God for all the things we have before conſidered; and to expect a ſuitable Return of them at his Hands. 1 Cor. x. 31. Col. iii. 17. 1 Pet. iv. 11. Pſal. xcvi. 7, 8, 9, 10.

4. *Q.* How does this *Doxology* ſhew, that we ought to Ask theſe Things of God?

A. Very plainly: For becauſe God is the *King of all the World*; therefore he ought to be apply'd to by all his Creatures. Becauſe his is the *Power*; He is *able* both to *hear*, and to *anſwer* our *Requeſts*; therefore of him it is moſt fit to deſire whatſoever we ſtand in Need of. Becauſe his is the *Glory* of all our *Religious Invocation*; ('tis a Worſhip that peculiarly belongs to God; as diſtinguiſhed from the Creature) therefore to him only ought we to *make our Prayers*, and not to any *Other*. Pſal. xxii. 28. 2 Chr. xx. 6.

5. *Q.* How does this *Doxology* encourage us to *Hope* that we ſhall *Receive* what we ask of God?

A. Becauſe we do hereby profeſs to believe that he *can Grant* what we *deſire*; and the things we ask are ſo much for his *Own Glory*, as well as Our *Advantage*, that we ought not to doubt but that we ſhall receive them from Him?

6. *Q.* After what manner do we acknowledge theſe Excellencies to be in God?

A. In a ſuper-eminent manner, beyond what they Are, or Can be, in any One beſides. Others may have Authority; but as derived from him, who only is the *Supreme King* over all the *Earth*. Pſal. xcvi. 7, 8, 9. Dan. ii. 37, 47. iv. 3, 34. 1 Tim. i. 17.

Others

Others may have *Power*, but God only is *Almighty*. Others may have *Glory*; a Majeſty ſuitable to their Station and Character in the World: But to God only belongs the Excellency of *Divine Honour*, and *Worſhip*. To him only is *Prayer*, and *Religious Invocation* to be made: He only is either capable *of it*; or can pretend any *Right* to it.

7. *Q.* Why do you to this *Doxology* add, *for Ever and Ever?*

Phil. iv. 23. 1 Tim. vi. 17. 2 Tim. iv. 18. 1 Pet. iv. 11.

A. To ſhew that theſe *Divine Perfections*, and *Prerogatives*, did always belong to God; and will always continue to belong, in this ſingular manner, to *Him*.

8. *Q.* What does *Amen* import?

Num. v. 22. 1 Kings i. 36. Jer. xxviii. 6. 1 Cor. xiv. 16. 2 Cor. i. 20.

A. It is a Word of *Wiſh*, and *Approbation*; and denotes our *Aſſent* to that to which it is ſubjoin'd, with an *Earneſt Deſire* of its *accompliſhment*. So that putting its ſeveral Significations together, it is as much as if we ſhould ſay; God of his Goodneſs Grant what I have here pray'd for; and ſo I truſt he will do, of his Mercy towards me through *Jeſus Chriſt* our Saviour.

PART V.

Of the SACRAMENTS.

SECT. XLII.

Of the Nature, and Number, of the Sacraments of the Goſpel: Of the Five Popiſh Sacraments.

1. *Q.* WHAT is the Other Means, appointed by God, for the *Conveyance* of his *Grace* to Us; and to *Confirm* to Us his *Promiſes* in *Chriſt Jeſus?*

A. The worthy participation of the *Holy Sacraments.*

2. *Q.* **What mean you by this Word** Sacrament?

A. **I mean an Outward and Viſible Sign of an Inward and Spiritual Grace, and given unto Us, Ordained by Chriſt Himſelf, as a Means whereby we receive the ſame, and a Pledge to aſſure Us thereof.**

3. *Q.* **How many** ſuch **Sacraments hath Chriſt ordained in his Church?**

A. **Two only, as generally neceſſary to Salvation; that is to ſay, Baptiſm, and the Supper of the LORD.**

4. *Q.* How does it appear that theſe Two are properly *Sacraments?*

A. Becauſe the whole *Nature* of a *Sacrament*, as before deſcribed, does belong to them. For 1*ſt*, There is both theſe, an *Outward* and *Viſible Sign*; *viz. Water*, in *Baptiſm*; *Bread* and *Wine*, in the *Lord's Supper.*

2*dly*, There is an *Inward* and *Spiritual Grace*, ſignified, and conveyed, by theſe Signs. The

Waſhing of *Regeneration*, Tit. iii. 5. by the *One*; the *Body* and *Blood* of *Chriſt* by the *Other*. 1 *Cor.* x. 16.

3*dly*, There is for both a *Divine Inſtitution*. For *Baptiſm*, *Mat.* xxviii. 19. *Go ye and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghoſt.* For the *Lord's Supper*, Luke xxii. 19, 20. *This do in Remembrance of me.* See 1 *Cor.* xi. 24, 25.

4*thly*, They were both ordain'd as a means whereby to convey their ſeveral *Graces* to Us, and as a *Pledge* to *aſſure Us* of them. [a] *Baptiſm* to *Regenerate* Us; *Jo.* iii. 5. *Tit.* iii. 5. [b] The *Lord's Supper* to *communicate* to Us the *Body*, and *Blood* of *Chriſt:* 1 Cor. x. 16.

a Mat. xxviii. 19. Mark xvi. 15.
b Mat. xxvi. 26. 1 Cor. xi. 23, 24.

For which Reaſon, *laſtly*, they are *Generally neceſſary to Salvation:* All Chriſtians have a Right to them; nor may Any, without hazard of miſſing of theſe *Graces*, refuſe to Uſe them; who have the Opportunity of being made Partakers of them. *Jo.* iii. 5. *Except a Man be born of Water, and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.* Mark xvi. 16. *He that Believeth, and is Baptized, ſhall be Saved.* 1 Cor. xi. 24. *This do in Remembrance of Me.*

5. *Q.* Are theſe all the *Sacraments* that any Chriſtians Receive, as eſtabliſh'd by *Chriſt?*

A. The *Church of Rome* to theſe adds five more; though They cannot ſay that they are all of *Chriſt*'s Inſtitution: *viz. Confirmation: Penance: Extreme Unction: Orders:* and *Matrimony.*

6. *Q.* How does it appear that theſe are not *truly Sacraments?*

A. Becauſe *not One* of them hath *ALL* the *Conditions* Required to make a *Sacrament*, and the *moſt part* have hardly *Any* of *Them.*

CON-

CONFIRMATION, is, we confeſs, an *Apoſtolical Ceremony:* As ſuch it is ſtill Retain'd, and Practiſed by Us. But then it is, at moſt, but an *Apoſtolical Ceremony.* *Chriſt* neither *Ordained* any ſuch *Sign*; nor made it either the *Means of conveying* any ſpecial *ſpiritual Grace* to Us, or a *Pledge* to *aſſure* Us thereof. See below Sect. lii.

PENANCE, if *Publick*, is confeſſedly a part of *Church-Diſcipline:* If *Private*, is only the Application of the *Power* of the *Keys* to a particular Perſon for his *Comfort*, and *Correction.* It has neither any *Outward Sign inſtituted* by *Chriſt*, nor any *Inward Grace*, particularly annex'd to it. Indeed if a true Penitent receives Abſolution from his Miniſter, God Ratifies the Sentence, and forgives the Sin. But ſo God would have done, had neither any Confeſſion been made to, or Abſolution Received from, Him. And that the Sin is forgiven, is Owing to the Mercy of God, upon the Repentance of the Sinner; and not to be aſcribed to the Prieſt's Sentence.

In *EXTREME UNCTION* there is an *Outward Sign*, but neither of *Chriſt*'s nor his *Apoſtles* Inſtitution. *They anointed Sick Perſons* for the Recovery of their Bodily Health; and in certain Caſes, adviſed the *Elders* of the *Church* to be ſent for to do likewiſe. But as to any Spiritual Effects, they neither uſed any ſuch *Sign* Themſelves, nor Recommended it to Others: Nor is there any the leaſt Ground on which to expect any ſuch Benefit from the Uſe of it. 'Tis true, if the Sickneſs were inflicted for any particular *Sin* which the Perſon had committed; the Healing of the Sickneſs was a Token that the Sin alſo was forgiven: Becauſe 'till the Sin was forgiven, the Diſeaſe could not be removed. But the *Anointing* was of no more uſe to obtain the One, than it would have had Power, of itſelf, to effect the Other. Mark vi. 13. Jam. v. 14, 15.

MATRIMONY, is a *Holy State*, *ordain'd* by *God*, and highly to be accounted of by All Men. It was provided *for a Remedy againſt Sin*, and to *avoid Fornication*; *that ſuch Perſons as have not the Gift of Continence might Marry, and keep themſelves undefil'd Members of Chriſt's Body.* But it neither *confers* any *Grace* where it is not, nor *increaſes* it where it is: And therefore is not to be look'd upon as a true, and proper *Sacrament*.

ORDINATION, is alſo a *Divine Inſtitution.* By the Adminiſtration of it, Authority is given to thoſe who partake of it, to miniſter in Holy Things; which, otherwiſe, it would not have been lawful for them to do. We do not at all doubt but that the *Grace* of God accompanies this Ordinance, and the Diſcharge of thoſe Miniſteries which are perform'd in Conſequence of it. But then this *Grace*, is only the *Bleſſing* of God upon a particular Employ; and is given to ſuch Perſons, rather for the *Benefit* of *Others*, than for the furtherance of their Own *Salvation*.

7. Q. **How many Parts are there in a Sacrament?**

A. **Two; the Outward and Viſible Sign, and the Inward and Spiritual Grace.**

SECT. XLIII.

Of Baptiſm; and the ſeveral ways of Adminiſtring of it.

1. Q. WHAT is the *Firſt Sacrament* of the *New Teſtament?*

A. It is *Baptiſm.*

2. Q. What is *Baptiſm?*

A. It is the *Sacrament* of our *New*, and *Spiritual Birth*: *Jo.* iii. 4, 5. the *Seal* of our *Adoption*, *Rom.* iv. 11. and the Solemn Means of our *Admiſſion* into the *Communion* of the *Chriſtian Church*:

Church: *Acts* ii. 41. By the *Outward Waſhing* whereof, our *Inward Waſhing* from our Sins, *by the Blood, and Spirit of Chriſt*, is both *clearly exhibited*, and *certainly ſealed* to Us. *Acts* ii. 38, 39. *Tit.* iii. 5. comp. *Heb.* ix. 13, 14.

3. *Q.* How is *Baptiſm* performed?

A. By *dipping in, pouring on of, or ſprinkling with, Water*; in the *Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghoſt.* Numb. viii. 7. Ezek. xxxvi. 25. Mark vii. 4. Heb. ix. 14. x. 10, 21.

4. *Q.* In which of theſe was this Sacrament adminiſter'd at the Beginning?

A. To Aged, and Healthful Perſons, in that Hot Country in which our Saviour lived, it was for the moſt part adminiſter'd by *dipping*, or *plunging*, the Perſon who was *Baptized*, into *Water:* According to the common Cuſtom among the *Jews*, of Receiving Proſelytes with the very ſame Ceremony; and from which our Saviour ſeems to have taken Occaſion to inſtitute this Sacrament. Mat. iii. 6, 16. John iii. 23. Acts viii. 38.

5. *Q.* Were any *Baptized* otherwiſe at the *Beginning?*

A. It cannot be doubted, but that as All who embraced the *Goſpel* were Baptized, ſo many of theſe could not be dipped in Water. Such were very *Old*, and *Sick*, Perſons; and it may be *All*, at the firſt; when *Three*, and *Five Thouſand*, at a time, Believed, and were Baptized; very likely in a private Houſe, *Acts* ii. 2, 41. ix. 18. x. 47, 48. where it would have been difficult to have gotten Water enough, and endleſs to have dipped them all.

6. *Q.* What are the *Neceſſary Parts* of this Sacrament?

A. Water, and the *Word:* The One to Repreſent our *Spiritual Waſhing*, and *Cleanſing*, by the *Blood of Chriſt*; the Other to declare the *Faith* into which we are *Baptized*, and by which

we hope to be ſaved; namely, of *God the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghoſt.*

7. *Q.* How came the Cuſtom of *Dipping* to be ſo univerſally left off in the *Church?*

A. Chiefly upon the ground of *Charity*; becauſe when the *Goſpel* became every where Received, and the Perſons to be Baptized, were, for the moſt part, the *Children* of *believing Parents*; many of which, in theſe Cold Countries, (for a great Part of the Year) could not be dipped in Water without the hazard of their Lives; it was neceſſary either to ſprinkle them only with *Water*, or not to *Baptize* them at all.

8. *Q.* What *Ground* had the *Church* to admit of *Sprinkling*, as *ſufficient* to *anſwer* the *Deſign* of this *Sacrament?*

Iſa. lii. 15. Ezek. xxxvi. 25, 26, 27. Heb. xii. 24. Lev. iv. 6. xvi. 14, 15, 19. Heb. ix. 13. x. 4.

A. The *Example* of the *Purifications* under the *Law*, which were made as well by *Sprinklings*, as *Waſhings*, *Heb.* ix. 13, 19. The *Application* of this made by St. *Paul*, to the *Spiritual Cleanſing* of Us from our Sins: *Heb.* x. 22, 29. And by St. *Peter* to the ſame Purpoſe: 1 *Pet.* i. 2. The Analogy between the *ſprinkling* of the *Water* in *Baptiſm*, and that *ſprinkling* of the *Blood* of *Chriſt*, by which we are *Cleanſed* from our *Sins:* All theſe, as they left a ſufficient Latitude to the *Church* to adminiſter this *Sacrament*, in any of theſe Ways; ſo the Law of Charity Required that the *Church* ſhould make Choice of *ſprinkling*, rather than of a *total Immerſion*; and we cannot doubt, but that the *God* of *Charity* does approve of it. *Mat.* ix. 13.

SECT XLIV.

Of the Matter, and Form of Baptiſm: Of the Inward Grace that is conferr'd by it.

YOU ſaid, that in Every *Sacrament* there were Two *Parts*, an *Outward* and *Viſible Sign*,

Sign, and an *Inward* and *Spiritual Grace:* Tell me therefore;

1. *Q.* **What is the Outward Viſible Sign, or Form in Baptiſm?**

A. **Water, wherein the Perſon is Baptized, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghoſt.**

2. *Q.* Is this Element ſo neceſſary a part of this Sacrament, that the Church may in no caſe depart from it?

A. It is of *Divine Inſtitution*, and was deſigned to ſignify our Spiritual Cleanſing by *Chriſt's Blood:* That as our Bodies are waſh'd with, and cleanſed from their Pollution by, *Water*; ſo are our Souls purified from Sin by the *Blood* of *Chriſt.* And for both theſe Reaſons it is a Neceſſary, and Immutable Part, of this *Holy Sacrament.*

3. *Q.* Is the *Form of Baptiſm* neceſſary to the Adminiſtration of this Sacrament?

A. It is Neceſſary, nor can this Sacrament be *duly adminiſter'd* by any Other.

4. *Q.* Was no Other *Form* ever uſed in the Apoſtle's Time?

A. It is indeed ſaid of Some in thoſe Times, who had been *Jewiſh Converts*, or had Received *John's Baptiſm*, that they were *Baptized in the Name of the Lord Jeſus.* But this does not hinder but that they may have been *Baptized* (as no doubt they were) in the *Words* appointed by *Chriſt* for that purpoſe. All it implies is, that they were *Baptized* into the *Faith*, and *Goſpel* of *Chriſt*; as by comparing the Paſſages of Scripture together, it will Evidently appear. See *Acts* viii. 16. x. 48. xix. 5. *Rom.* vi. 3.

Acts ii. 38. viii. 16. xix. 5.

5. *Q.* Are then the Words appointed by *Chriſt* ſo neceſſary, that to Uſe any Other, will deſtroy the *Efficacy* of this *Sacrament?*

A. That I don't ſay: For as Perſons of all Countries are to be *Baptized*, ſo there is no doubt but that the *Form* of *Words* may be tranſlated into the *Language* of Every *Country*; and *Baptiſm* be effectually adminiſter'd ſo long as the *Senſe* is preſerv'd. That which we inſiſt upon is, that Every Perſon who is *Baptized*, by what *Form* ſoever it be done, ought to be *Baptized* in the *Name*, as well as to profeſs the *Faith*, of the *Father*, *Son*, and *Holy Ghoſt*.

6. *Q.* **What is the Inward or Spiritual Grace**, of this Sacrament?

A. **A Death unto Sin, and a New-birth unto Righteouſneſs; for being by Nature born in Sin, and the Children of Wrath, we are hereby made the Children of Grace.**

7. *Q.* Are all Men, by *Nature*, born in *Sin?*

Pſal. li. 5. Rom. v. 12. *A.* They are, ever ſince that by the Tranſgreſſion of our Firſt Parents Sin enter'd into the World: Nor was ever any Exempt from this unhappy State, but he only who knew no Sin, the *Lord Chriſt Jeſus*.

8. *Q.* Are all Men, by *Nature*, *Children* of *Wrath?*

Eph. ii. 3. *A.* Being *born* in *Sin*, they muſt of Neceſſity be alſo *Children* of *Wrath:* Seeing all *Sin* is both hateful to God, and worthy of his Puniſhment.

9. *Q.* Have the *Children* of *Believing Parents*, in this Caſe, no Privilege above Others?

Acts ii. 39. Rom. ix. 8. 1Cor. vii. 14. Comp. Mal. ii. 15. *A.* Yes, they have: For being deſcended from thoſe who are *Members* of *Chriſt's Church*, they have a *Right* to *Baptiſm*, as the *Children* of the *Jews* had to *Circumciſion*; and are alſo Heirs of God's Promiſes: And therefore ſhould they chance to Die before they have Received it, yet this being no Fault of theirs, we do charitably hope that God will receive them to his Mercy through *Jeſus Chriſt*.

10. *Q.* How

10. *Q.* How are thoſe who are Baptized, made thereby *Children* of *Grace?*

A. As by *Baptiſm* they are taken into *Covenant* with *God*; are *Regenerated* by the *Holy Spirit*; *Are Sanctified* and *Cleanſed* from their *Sins* by the *Blood* of *Chriſt*; Are *Intitled* to God's Favour; and made Heirs of his *Heavenly Kingdom:* So that ſhould they Die before they commit any *Actual Sin*, we are aſſured, by *God's Word, that they ſhould certainly be Saved.*

Mark xvi. 16. Acts ii. 38, 39. xxii. 16. Gal. iii. 27. Eph. ii. 4, 5. v. 26. Tit. iii. 5. 1 Pet. iii. 21.

11. *Q.* Are all who are *Baptized* made Partakers of theſe *Benefits?*

A. They are all thereby put into a *State of Salvation*, and become *Children of Grace.* But thoſe only continue in this State, and hold faſt their Right to theſe Benefits, who take care to Live according to the Goſpel of *Chriſt*; and to fulfil thoſe Promiſes, which either Themſelves made, or which were, by Others made in their Name, and on their Behalf, at their Baptiſm.

SECT. XLV.

Of the Diſpoſitions for Baptiſm; and of the Capacity of Infants to Receive it.

1. *Q.* **What is required of Perſons to be Baptized?**

A. **Repentance whereby they forſake Sin; and Faith, whereby they ſtedfaſtly Believe the Promiſes of God made to them in that Sacrament.**

Mat. iii. 2, &c. Mark xvi. 16.

2. *Q.* What *Repentance* is Required to prepare any Perſon for *Baptiſm?*

A. The ſame which is Required to qualify Him for *God's Forgiveneſs* after *Baptiſm.* For *Baptiſm*, if duly Received, *waſhes* away all *Sin:* And therefore no one can worthily come to it,

Acts ii. 38. viii. 12, 37. xviii. 8.

who does not heartily Repent of all his Sins, and firmly Reſolve never more to Return to the Commiſſion of any. *Acts* ii. 38, 41. iii. 19.

3. *Q.* What is the Faith which Every One ought to bring to this Sacrament?

Mark xvi. 16. Heb. x. 22, 23.

A. A firm Belief of the Truth of the whole *Chriſtian Religion*; but more eſpecially, of all thoſe *Articles* of it, which he is ſolemnly, at his *Baptiſm*, to profeſs his Belief of to the *Church*. Acts viii. 37.

4. *Q.* If ſuch a *Repentance*, and ſuch a *Faith*, be Required of all who are Baptized, **Why then are Infants Baptized, who by reaſon of their tender Age cannot perform** either of **Them?**

A. **Becauſe they promiſe them Both by their Sureties: which Promiſe when they come to Age themſelves are bound to perform.**

5. *Q.* Are not *Actual Faith*, and *Repentance*, required of thoſe who are to be Baptized?

A. Yes, if they be Perſons capable of it: Otherwiſe it is ſufficient that they be Obliged to Believe, and Repent, as ſoon as they ſhall be Capable of ſo doing.

6. *Q.* How can any One *Promiſe* this for Another?

Deut. xxix. 11, 12.

A. Upon a Suppoſition of Charity: That as Children are born of *Chriſtian Parents*, and under a Security of being bred up to a Senſe and Knowledge of their Duty, in this Particular, and of the infinite Obligations that lie upon them, to fulfil it: So they will take care (by God's Help) ſo to order both their *Faith*, and *Manners*, as their Intereſt, as well as Duty, Requires them to do.

7. *Q.* But what if they ſhould not fulfil, what has been promiſed in their Names?

A. In

A. In that Caſe, the *Covenant* made on their behalf will be Void: And ſo by not fulfilling what was *promiſed* for them, they will loſe all thoſe Bleſſings which God would Otherwiſe have been *obliged* to beſtow upon Them.

8. *Q.* Would it not be more reaſonable to tarry, till Perſons are grown up, and ſo in a Condition to make the Covenant themſelves before they were permitted to be Baptized?

A. We are not to conſider what we think beſt, but what God has directed Us to do. Now God expreſly order'd the *Children* of the *Jews* to be admitted into *Covenant* with Him, at *Eight Days* Old. Into the Place of *Circumciſion*, *Baptiſm* has ſucceeded; as the *Goſpel* has into the Place of the *Law*. There is therefore the ſame Reaſon why our Children ſhould, from the *Beginning*, be admitted into the *Chriſtian*, as why the *Jews Children* ſhould have been enter'd into the *Legal Covenant*. God has made no Exception in this Particular: Our Infants are as capable of *Covenanting*, as theirs were: And if God thought fit to Receive them into the *Legal Covenant*, and did not account the Incapacity, which their Age put them under, any Bar to hinder them from *Circumciſion*; neither ought we to think the ſame Defect, any ſufficient Obſtacle to keep our Infants from being *Baptized*, and admitted thereby into that of the Goſpel.

Gen. xvii. 12, 13. Deut. xxix. 10, 11, 12. Col. ii. 11, 12.

1 Cor. vii. 14.

SECT. XLVI.

Of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, and how it differs from the Popiſh Maſs.

1. *Q.* WHAT is the *Other Sacrament* of the New Teſtament?

A. The **Sacrament of the Lord's Supper.**

2. *Q.* Why do you call it the *Lord's Supper?*

Mat. xxvi. 26, &c. Mark xiv. 22. 1 Cor. xi. 23, 24, 25.

A. Becauſe it was both *Inſtituted* by our *Lord* at *Supper*, and was deſigned to ſucceed into the Place of the *Paſchal Supper* among the *Jews*.

3. *Q.* Ought this *Sacrament* to be adminiſter'd only at the *Time of Supper?*

A. That is not neceſſary, any more than that we ſhould be Obliged to *Eat* our *Own Supper* before it; that we ſhould celebrate it only *Once-a-Year*; in an *Upper* Room; In an *Eating Poſture*; and the like. Our Saviour took that *Occaſion*, and that *Seaſon*, for the *Inſtitution* of it; but he did not intend thereby to Oblige Us to Celebrate it in all the exact Circumſtances of *Time*, *Place*, *Poſture*, &c. that occurr'd in his *Own Adminiſtration* of it.

4. *Q.* **Why was the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper ordained?**

A. **For the continual Remembrance of the Sacrifice of the Death of Chriſt, and of the Benefits which we receive thereby.**

5. *Q.* What do you mean by a *Continual Remembrance?*

1 Cor. xi. 26. Comp. Acts i. 11. Jo. xiv. 3.

A. A *Remembrance* that is not to determine after a certain *Time*, as that of the *Paſchal Supper* did; but is to continue to be kept up by this *Holy Sacrament*, to the very *End* of the *World*.

6. *Q.* Is there any thing more intimated by that *Expreſſion?*

Acts ii. 46. xx. 7. 1 Cor. xi. 26.

A. Yes, there is; Namely, that this *Sacrament* ought not to be Celebrated only *Once* in the *Year*, as the *Paſſover* was; but to be Adminiſter'd from time to time; ſo as to keep up a *Conſtant*, *Lively Remembrance*, in our Minds, of the Sacrifice of the *Death of Chriſt*.

7. *Q.* Wherefore do you call it the *Sacrifice* of *Chriſt's Death?*

Heb. ix. 12, 14, 28. x. 10. 1 Pet. ii. 21, 24. iii. 18.

A. Becauſe *Chriſt*, by his Dying, became an *Expiatory Sacrifice* for the *Sins* of *Mankind*.

8. *Q.* Did

8. *Q.* Did *Chriſt* then *ſuffer Death* for the *Forgiveneſs* of *our Sins?*

A. He did: He took upon him our Sins, and died for them; that by his Death we might be freed both from the *Guilt*, and *Puniſhment*, of them. Rom. iv. 25 v. 10. viii. 32. 2 Cor. v. 21. Col. i. 21, 22.

9. *Q.* Was it neceſſary that *Chriſt* ſhould die, in order to his being ſuch a *Sacrifice?*

A. It was neceſſary; for without *ſhedding of Blood there is no Remiſſion:* Heb. ix. 22. And *Death* being the *Puniſhment* of *Sin*, he could no Otherwiſe have freed us from *Death*, than by *Dying* himſelf in our *Stead.* Iſai. liii. 8, 10. Eph. v. 2. Col. i. 20. 1 Jo. i. 7. ii. 2.

10. *Q.* Can *Chriſt* any more *Suffer*, or *Die*, now, ſince his *Riſing from the Dead?*

A. No, St. *Paul* expreſly tells us that he cannot; *Rom.* vi. 9, 10. *Chriſt being Raiſed from the Dead, dieth no more; Death hath no more Dominion over him. For in that he died, he died unto Sin once, but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.*

11. *Q.* How then do thoſe of the *Church* of *Rome* ſay, that he is again *Offered* for Us, as a *true*, and *proper Sacrifice*, in this *Holy Sacrament?*

A. This *Sacrament* is not a *Renewal*, or *Repetition* of *Chriſt's Sacrifice*; but only a *Solemn Memorial*, and *Exhibition* of it. To talk of an Expiatory Sacrifice for Sin, without Suffering, is not only contrary to Scripture, but is in the Nature of the thing itſelf Abſurd and Unreaſonable: Every Sacrifice being put in the Place of the Perſon for whom it is offered; and to be treated ſo, as that Perſon, in Rigour, ought to have been, had not God admitted of a Sacrifice in his ſtead. And therefore the Apoſtle from hence, concludes, that *Chriſt* could not be more than *Once Offered*, becauſe he could but *Once Suffer.* But to ſuppoſe that *Chriſt*, in Heb. ix. 25, 26, x. 10, 11, 12.

his

his preſent *Glorified State*, can *Suffer*, is ſuch a Contradiction to all the Principles of our Religion, that the *Papiſts* themſelves are aſhamed to aſſert it.

12. *Q.* What think you of the *Sacrifice*, as they call it, of the *Maſs?*

A. We do not deny, but that, in a large Senſe, this *Sacrament* may be called a *Sacrifice*; as the *Bread* and *Wine*, may be called the *Body* and *Blood* of *Chriſt*. But that this Sacrament ſhould be a *true*, and *proper Sacrifice*, as they define the *Sacrifice* of the *Maſs* to be, it is altogether *Falſe* and *Impious* to aſſert.

13. *Q.* What was then the *Deſign* of our *Saviour* in this *Inſtitution?*

A. To leave to his *Church* a Perpetual, Solemn and Sacred Memorial of his Death for Us: That as often as we come to the *Lord's Table*, and there join in the Celebration of this *Holy Sacrament* we might be moved, by what is there done, at once both to call to our Remembrance all the Paſſages of his *Paſſion*; (to conſider him as there ſet forth Crucified before our Eyes;) and to Meditate upon the Love of *Chriſt* thus dying for Us, and upon the mighty Benefits and Advantages which have accrued to Us thereby; and have our Hearts affected after a ſuitable Manner towards Him.

1 Cor. xi. 24, 26.

SECT. XLVII.

Of the Outward Elements of Bread and Wine, and our Obligation to Communicate in both Kinds.

1. *Q.* YOU before ſaid that in Every Sacrament there muſt be Two Parts, an *Outward* and an *Inward*: What is therefore the Outward Part or Sign of the Lord's Supper?

A. Bread

A. **Bread and Wine, which the Lord hath Commanded to be Received.**

2. *Q.* Did *Chriſt inſtitute* this *Sacrament* in *Both* theſe?

A. Yes, He did: He firſt *took Bread, Gave Thanks, and Brake it, ſaying, Take, Eat, This is my Body which is broken for you, This do in Remembrance of Me.* And then; *After the ſame Manner he took the Cup, ſaying, This Cup is the New Teſtament in my Blood; This do ye, as oft as ye drink it, in Remembrance of Me.* 1 Cor. xi. 23, 24, 25.

3. *Q.* For what End did *Chriſt* appoint theſe *Outward Signs* of this *Sacrament?*

A. The Words of his *Inſtitution* plainly ſhew it; that thoſe who celebrate this Sacrament, might *Eat* of the *One*, and *Drink* of the *Other*, at his Table.

4. *Q.* May not a Perſon who only looks on, and ſees the *Prieſt Officiate, Commemorate Chriſt's Death*, and *Meditate* upon the *Benefits* of it, as well as if he received the *Elements* of *Bread*, and *Wine?*

A. I will anſwer your Queſtion with Another: May not a Perſon who is not *Baptiſed*, when he ſees that *Holy Sacrament* adminiſter'd, be truly *Penitent* for his *Sins*, and *Believe* in *Chriſt*; and *deſire* to be *Regenerated*, and *Adopted* into the *Communion* of his *Church*; as well as if he were himſelf *waſh'd* with the *Water* of *Baptiſm?* But yet the bare looking on, in this Caſe, would not intitle ſuch a One to the *Grace of Regeneration:* Nor will it any more intitle the *Other*, to the *Communion* of *Chriſt's Body*, and *Blood.* In all theſe Caſes, the Queſtion is not what we think we might do, but what *Chriſt* has commanded us to do: And we muſt obſerve what he requires, if ever we mean to be made Partakers of what he Promiſes. Now that, in the preſent Inſtance,

is

is not idly to look on; as thoſe of the Church of *Rome*, in the Celebration of their Maſſes generally do; but to *Do this*, i. e. to *Eat this Bread*, and *Drink of this Cup*, *in Remembrance of* Him.

5. *Q.* Do you think it neceſſary that *Every Communicant* ſhould Receive this Sacrament in *Both Kinds?*

A. I do think it Neceſſary; for ſo our Saviour has appointed it. Thus he Gave it to his Diſciples, and thus they Received it at his Hands. 1 *Cor.* xi. 27, 28, 29.

6. *Q.* But his *Diſciples* were *Prieſts*, and therefore their Receiving this *Sacrament* in *both Kinds*, does not argue that it is neceſſary for the People to do likewiſe?

A. Whether all who were then preſent at the *Table* with our Saviour were *Prieſts*, is very Uncertain. The *Bleſſed Virgin*, we are ſure, was at that time at *Jeruſalem*, and, probably, did *Eat* the *Paſſover*, according to the Law, with *Him: Exod.* xii. 3, &c. yet ſhe was certainly but a *Lay-Communicant:* And many Others for ought we know, there might be in the ſame Circumſtances. But not to inſiſt upon this; Our Saviour made no Diſtinction between *Prieſts*, and *Lay-Communicants*, as to the Buſineſs of Receiving of this *Sacrament*, in *One*, or *Both Kinds*. He gave both the *Bread*, and *Wine* himſelf, to All that were at the *Table*; and he has left a General *Commandment* to Us *to do likewiſe*. And his *Words*, and his *Actions* together, evidently require this of all of Us: That thoſe who *Adminiſter* this *Sacrament*, ſhould *Adminiſter* it as *Chriſt* did; and thoſe who *Receive* it, ſhould *Receive* it as the *Diſciples* did of Him.

7. *Q.* Do you then make no Diſtinction between the *Prieſts*, and the *People*, in what concerns this Holy Sacrament?

A. As

A. As to the *Manner* of *Receiving* it, none at all. When thoſe who are *Prieſts* Receive this Sacrament of another *Prieſt*, it is as when they hear the *Word preach'd:* They receive it not as *Prieſts*, but as *Chriſtians*. And therefore at the *Inſtitution* of this *Sacrament*, our *Saviour Chriſt* alone *acted* as a *Prieſt*. He reſembled the Miniſters of his *Church:* The *Diſciples* repreſented the *Faithful*; who were afterwards to Receive this *Sacrament* from the *Miniſters* of the *Church*, after the very ſame manner that *They Received* it at *Chriſt's Hand.*

8. *Q.* But is not this *Sacrament* as *Perfect* in *One Kind*, as in *Both?*

A. Can a Thing be *perfect*, which wants one *half* of what is Required to make it *Perfect?*

9. *Q.* Yet it cannot be deny'd, but that he who *Receives* the *Body* of *Chriſt*, does therewith *Receive* the *Blood* too.

A. Though that be not the Queſtion, yet it not only *may be*, but in this Caſe *is*, abſolutely deny'd by Us; nor indeed can it, without a manifeſt Abſurdity, be affirm'd. It was the Deſign of our Saviour *Chriſt* in this Sacrament to Repreſent his *Crucified Body*; his *Body* as it was *Given for Us.* Now we know that when He ſuffered, his *Blood* was *ſhed*, and let out of his *Body*; and that to *Repreſent* his *Blood* thus ſeparated from his *Body*, the *Cup* was Conſecrated apart by Him. And how then can it be pretended that he who Communicates in ſuch a *Body* muſt partake of the *Blood* together with it? But this is not our Buſineſs: The Points which we inſiſt upon are theſe; Firſt, Whether, *Chriſt*, having confeſſedly *inſtituted* this *Sacrament* in *both Kinds*, and commanded Us to *Do likewiſe*; thoſe do not evidently depart from his *Inſtitution*, who *Give*, and *Receive* it, only in *One?* And if they do; Then, Secondly,

1 Cor. xi. 23, 24. 25, 26.

ly, Whether they have any Reaſon to expect to be made Partakers of the *Benefits* of this *Holy Communion*, who do not Receive it in *ſuch a Manner*, as *Chriſt* has commanded Us to *do?*

10. *Q.* Did the *Apoſtles* give the *Cup* to the *Lay-Communicants* in their *Churches?*

A. Yes, certainly; or elſe St. *Paul* would never have argued with the *Corinthians* againſt *Communicating* with *Idolaters* as he does, 1 *Cor.* x. 15, &c. *I ſpeak as to Wiſe Men, judge ye what I ſay, The CUP of Bleſſing which we bleſs, is it not the Communion of the Body of Chriſt?*——— *Ye cannot drink the CUP of the LORD, and the Cup of Devils.* Nor have ſpoken of this *Sacrament* as he does in the next *Chapter:* Ver. 26, 27, 28, 29. In every one of which he takes notice of their *Drinking* of the *Sacramental CUP*, as well as of their *Eating* of the *Sacramental Bread.*

11. *Q.* What then do you think of Thoſe of the *Church* of *Rome*, who deny the *Cup* to the *Laity?*

A. As of a moſt preſumptuous ſort of Men, who Sacrilegiouſly deprive the People of what *Chriſt* has given them a Right to.

12. *Q.* Do you think this Change ſo conſiderable as to warrant One to break off *Communion* with that *Church* which has made it?

A. No one can with a good Conſcience Receive this *Holy Sacrament* after any *Other Manner*, than *Chriſt* has ordain'd it to be Received. If therefore the *Church* of *Rome* ſhall obſtinately Refuſe to give it to the *Lay-Communicant* in *Both Kinds*, he is bound in Conſcience not to Receive it of her *Prieſts* at all: But to go to thoſe who are ready to diſtribute it to Him in the ſame *Integrity*, in which it was firſt *Inſtituted* by our *Bleſſed Lord.*

SECT.

SECT: XLVIII.

Of the Real Preſence, as acknowledg'd by us; of Chriſt's *Body, and Blood, in this Sacrament; and the Benefits which from thence accrue to us.*

1. *Q.* **WHAT is the Inward Part, or Thing ſignified,** in this Holy Sacrament?

A. **The Body and Blood of Chriſt, which are verily, and indeed, taken and received by the Faithful in the Lord's Supper.**

2. *Q.* Are the *Body*, and *Blood* of *Chriſt really* diſtributed to every *Communicant*, in this *Sacrament?*

A. No, they are not; for then every Communicant, whether prepared, or not, for it; would alike Receive *Chriſt's Body* and *Blood* there. That which is given by the *Prieſt* to the *Communicant*, is, as to its *Nature*, the ſame after Conſecration, that it was before, *viz. Bread*, and *Wine:* Only alter'd as to its *Uſe*, and *Signification.*

3. *Q.* If the *Body*, and *Blood* of *Chriſt*, be not *really given*, and *diſtributed* by the *Prieſt*; how can they be *verily* and *indeed Taken*, and *Received*, by the *Faithful* Communicant?

A. That which is *given* by the *Prieſt* is, as to its *Subſtance*, *Bread*, and *Wine:* As to its *Sacramental Nature*, and *Signification*, it is the *Figure*, or *Repreſentation* of *Chriſt's Body*, and *Blood*; which was broken, and ſhed for Us. The *very Body*, and *Blood* of *Chriſt*, as yet it is not. But being with Faith, and Piety, *Received* by the *Communicant*, it becomes to Him, by the Bleſſing of God, and the Grace of the Holy Spirit, the *very Body*, and *Blood* of *Chriſt:* As to thoſe who come Unworthily to it, it is made *Damnation*; that is, it Renders them

1 Cor. xi. 29.

them worthy of it, and without Repentance, will certainly consign them over unto it.

4. *Q.* How does the *Bread*, and *Wine*, become to the *faithful* and *worthy Communicant*, the *very Body*, and *Blood* of *Christ?*

A. As it intitles him to a Part in the *Sacrifice* of his *Death*, and to the *Benefits* thereby procured to all his *faithful*, and *obedient Servants*.

5. *Q.* How does every such Communicant *Take*, and *Receive the Body*, and *Blood* of *Christ*, in this *Sacrament?*

A. By *Faith:* And by means whereof he, who comes worthily to the *Holy Table*, is as truly intitled to a part in *Christ's Sacrifice*, by *Receiving* the Sacramental *Bread*, and *Wine*, which is there deliver'd to Him; as any Man is intitled to an Estate, by *Receiving* a Deed of *Conveyance* from One who has a Power to deliver it to his Use.

6. *Q.* **What are the Benefits whereof** Those who thus Receive this *Holy Sacrament*, are **made Partakers thereby?**

A. **The strengthening and refreshing of** their **Souls by the Body, and Blood of Christ, as** their **Bodies are by the Bread, and Wine.**

7. *Q.* How does such a Receiving of this *Holy Sacrament strengthen* our *Souls?*

A. As it adds a New Confirmation to Us, every time we Receive it, of God's *Mercy* towards us, through the *Sacrifice* of *Jesus Christ*; and thereby Fortifies, and Corroborates Us, more and more, both in the Discharge of our Duty; and to a Resistance of all such Temptations as may be likely to draw Us away from it.

8. *Q.* Does it Strengthen Us in any Other Respect besides this?

A. Yes,

A. Yes, it does: For being thus ſecured of a part in *Chriſt's Sacrifice* for Us, we are thereby fortified againſt all *Doubts* and *Fears*, of our *Salvation:* Are confirm'd againſt the Apprehenſion of any *preſent Dangers*, or *Sufferings*, for Righteouſneſs ſake; which we ſhall *Reckon not worthy to be compared with the Glory which ſhall be Revealed in Us:* And finally, are ſtrengthened againſt the *Fear of Death* itſelf, which we are hereby taught to look upon as a Paſſage only to a Moſt *Bleſſed* and *Everlaſting Life.*

SECT. XLIX.

Of Tranſubſtantiation, or the Real Preſence maintain'd by the Church of Rome; *and the manifeſt Abſurdities and Impoſſibilities of it.*

1. *Q.* IS this the only way in which you ſuppoſe *Chriſt's Body* and *Blood* to be *Really Preſent* in this *Sacrament?*

A. It is the only way in which I conceive it poſſible for them to be preſent there. As for his *Divine Nature*, that being *Infinite*, he is by virtue thereof *Every where preſent.* But in his *Human Nature*, and particularly his *Body*, he is in *Heaven only*; nor can *that* be any otherwiſe preſent to Us on Earth, than by *Figure* and *Repreſentation*; or elſe by ſuch a *Communion*, as I have before been ſpeaking of. Acts i. 9, 11. 1 Cor. x. 16.

2. *Q.* Does not *Chriſt* expreſly ſay, that the *Bread* is his *Body*, and the *Cup* his *Blood?*

A. He does ſay of the *Bread* and *Wine*, ſo *taken*, *bleſſed*, *broken*, and *given*, as they were by Him in that Sacred Action, that *This is my Body*, &c. and ſo they are. The *Bread which we break*, is not only in *Figure*, and *Similitude*, but by a *Real Spiritual Communion*, his *Body:* The *Cup of Bleſſing which we bleſs*, is, by the ſame *Communion*, *his Blood.* But this does not hinder but that, as to their own *Natural Subſtances* 1 Cor. x. 16.

ſtances, they may, and indeed do, ſtill continue to be what they *appear* to Us, the ſame *Bread*, and *Wine*, that before they were.

3. *Q.* What think you of thoſe who believe the very *Elements* of *Bread* and *Wine*, (by the *Words* of *Chriſt*) to be *really Changed* into the *Body* and *Blood* of *Chriſt*; and to have nothing of their own Remaining, but the mere *Species*, or *Appearance* of what they were before?

A. If any do Really believe this, I think they contradict both *Senſe*, *Reaſon*, and *Scripture*, in ſo doing.

4. *Q.* Do you ſuppoſe that we ought to judge of a Thing of this Nature by our *Senſes?*

A. I know no other way of *judging* of *Senſible Objects*, but by our *Senſes*. And if I muſt not believe what I *See*, and *Taſte*, and *Smell*, to be *Bread*, and *Wine*; to be truly *Bread*, and *Wine*; I may as well Reſolve not to believe any thing at all.

5. *Q.* Is not the *Word* of *God* more to be Rely'd upon than Our *Own Senſes?*

A. I do not at all doubt but that We ought without all Controverſy, to believe whatever the *Word* of *God* propoſes to Us. But where does the *Word* of *God* require me to believe any thing in Oppoſition to my *Senſes*, which it is the proper Buſineſs of my *Senſes* to judge of.

6. *Q.* Does not the *Word* of God, ſay, *This is my Body?*

A. It does ſay ſo of the *Bread*, So *Bleſſed*, *Given*, and *Received*, as it ought to be, in this *Sacrament*; and *accordingly I believe* that it is ſo. But does the *Word* of *God* any where ſay, that it is not *Bread?* Or that I am not to believe it to be *Bread*, though my *Senſes* never ſo evidently aſſure me that it is?

7. *Q.* Can

7. *Q.* Can the ſame Thing be *Chriſt's Body*, and *Bread* too?

A. I have before ſhewn you not only that it may be ſo, but that it truly, and really is So: *Bread*, in *Subſtance*; The *Body* of *Chriſt*, *by Signification*, by *Repreſentation*, and *Spiritual Communication*, of his *Crucified Body*, to every faithful and worthy Receiver.

8. *Q.* How is *Tranſubſtantiation* contrary to our *Reaſon?*

A. As my *Reaſon* tells me it is a *Contradiction* to ſay of *One* and the *Same Natural Body*, that it ſhould be in *Heaven*, and on *Earth*; at *London*, and at *Rome*, at the ſame time: That it ſhould be a true *Human Body*, and yet not have any one *Part*, or *Member*, of ſuch a *Body*: To omit a Hundred other Abſurdities, that are the neceſſary Conſequences of ſuch a Belief.

9. *Q.* How does the *Scripture* contradict this *Belief?*

A. As it tells us, that [a] *Chriſt's Body* is in *Heaven*; abſent from Us: [b] That there it is to continue till the *Day* of *Judgment*: [c] That he has now a *Glorified Body*, and is not capable of *Dying* any more: Whereas the *Body* we Receive in this *Holy Sacrament*, is his *Crucified Body*; his *Body given* for Us; his *Blood ſhed* for Us; which can never be verified in his preſent *Glorified Body*.

[a] Acts i. 9. 11.
[b] iii. 21.
[c] Rom. vi. 9, 10.

10. *Q.* Do not thoſe who believe *Tranſubſtantiation*, believe the *Bread* and *Wine* to be *changed* into *Chriſt's Mortal* and *Paſſable Body?*

A. No, they do not; but into that *Body* in which *He now ſits at the Right hand of God in Heaven.*

11. *Q.* How then does their Belief of *Tranſubſtantiation* contradict the Senſe of the *Holy Scriptures*, as to what concerns the Nature of *Chriſt's Body* in the Euchariſt?

A. Be-

A. Becauſe by Suppoſing *Chriſt's Glorified Body* to be that which we receive in this *Sacrament*, they utterly deſtroy the very *Nature* of it. It was the Deſign of this *Sacrament*, to *exhibit*, and *communicate* to Us, the *Body* and *Blood* of *Chriſt*, not any way but in the State of his Suffering; as He was *given for Us*, and became a *Sacrifice* for our *Sins*. Now this he neither was, nor could have been, in his preſent Glorified Eſtate. So that if the *Body*, and *Blood* of *Chriſt*, be in this *Sacrament*, it muſt be not that which he *now has* in *Heaven*, but that which he *then had*, when he Suffer'd for Us upon *Earth*; and they muſt not only bring *Chriſt down* from above, but muſt bring him *back* again to his *mortal*, and *paſſible* Eſtate; or they will never be able to make Good any ſuch *change* as they pretend to: And that, I think, is ſufficiently contrary to Scripture, as well as in the Nature of the Thing itſelf Impoſſible.

1 Cor. xi. 24, 25, 26.

SECT. L

Of the Adoration of the Hoſt; and the Idolatry committed by the Papiſts therein.

1. *Q.* WHAT have been the Ill Effects of this Error?

A. Chiefly thoſe Two which I before mention'd; that it introduced the Doctrines of the *Maſs Sacrifice*, and of the *Half Communion*; to which may be added, Thirdly, *The Adoration of the Hoſt.*

2. *Q.* What do you call the *Hoſt?*

A. It is the *Wafer* which thoſe of the *Church* of *Rome* make uſe of inſtead of *Bread*, in this Sacrament.

3. *Q.* Do thoſe of that Church *Adore* the Conſecrated *Wafer?*

A. They

A. They do, and that as if it were really, what they pretend to believe it is; Our *Saviour Chriſt* himſelf.

4. *Q.* Is there any great harm in ſuch a *Worſhip?*

A. Only the Sin of *Idolatry:* For ſo it muſt needs be, to give *Divine Worſhip* to a piece of *Bread.*

5. *Q.* Ought not *Chriſt* to be *Adored* in this *Sacrament?*

A. Chriſt is every where to be *Adored*; and therefore in the Receiving of the Holy Communion, as well as in all our Other Religious Performances.

6. *Q.* How can it then be Sinful for Thoſe who believe the *Bread* to be *changed* into the *Body* of *Chriſt*, upon that Suppoſition, to *Worſhip* the *Hoſt?*

A. As well as for a *Heathen*, who believes the *Sun* to be *God*, upon that Suppoſition, to *Worſhip* the *Sun.*

7. *Q.* But he intends to *Worſhip Chriſt*, and that can never be juſtly ſaid to be *Idolatry.*

A. And ſo the Other intends to *Worſhip God:* But to put another Caſe, which may more eaſily be underſtood. If a Man will, in defiance of Senſe, and Reaſon, *believe a Poſt* to be his *Father*; and, upon that Suppoſition, ask *Bleſſing* of a *Poſt*; does his *Opinion*, or rather his *Madneſs*, alter the Nature of Things, and make him ever the leſs aſk Bleſſing of a *Poſt*, becauſe he takes that *Poſt* to be his *Father?* The *Papiſt* will needs have a Piece of *Bread* to be *Chriſt's Body*; and, upon that Preſumption, He pays *Divine Honour* to it: Does he ever the leſs give *Divine Honour* to a *Piece* of *Bread*, becauſe he fancies that *Bread* to be the *Body* of *Chriſt?*

8. *Q.* Will not his *Intention* direct his *Action aright?*

A. No, it will not: Or if it would, his very Intention itſelf is wrong. For his Intention is to adore the *Hoſt*. 'Tis true, he *Believes* it to be *Chriſt's Body*; and therefore *Adores* it: But ſtill, right, or wrong, the *Hoſt* he *Adores*; which being in reality no more than *Bread*, he muſt needs commit *Idolatry* in *Adoring* of it.

SECT. LI.

Of the Preparation which Every One ought to make of himſelf, before he comes to the Lord's Supper.

1. *Q.* **WHAT is Required of them who come to the Lord's Supper?**

A. **To Examine themſelves,** &c.

2. *Q.* When ought ſuch an *Examination* to be made?

A. It were much to be wiſh'd, that Men would be perſuaded to live under the Conſtant Practice of it; and conſider Every Week, or indeed Every Day, how their Accounts ſtand towards God. But, at leaſt, if they neglect it at Other Times, yet certainly they ought to do this very nicely, and ſcrupulouſly, before they come to the *Holy Communion*. 1 *Cor.* xi. 28, 30, 31.

3. *Q.* How muſt this *Examination* be perform'd?

A. By a Careful, and Diligent Search into our Lives, and Actions; that ſo we may, if poſſible, know what the true State of our Souls is, in all thoſe Particulars concerning which we are here directed to Examine Ourſelves. And this accompanied with Earneſt Prayer to God, for his Aſſiſtance in, and Bleſſing upon, our Endeavours.

4. *Q.* What is the firſt Point concerning which we are to *Examine* Ourſelves?

A. **Whether we Repent Us truly of our former Sins, ſtedfaſtly purpoſing to lead a New Life.**

5. *Q.* How may we know whether we do this, ſo effectually as we are here Required to do?

A. We can only judge by the preſent Frame and Diſpoſition of our Souls. If we are heartily Sorry for, and aſhamed of our Sins: If we earneſtly deſire God's Forgiveneſs of them: If we are inſtant with God in our Prayers for Pardon, and where we have done any Injury to our Neighbour, are ready to aſk his Forgiveneſs alſo, and to make all Reaſonable Satisfaction to him: If, laſtly, as far as we can judge of Ourſelves, We do all this Uprightly, and Sincerely: If we Reſerve no Secret Affection for any Sin in our Souls, but univerſally Reſolve to forſake All our Evil Ways; and in Every Thing to follow the Rules of our Duty; We may then juſtly conclude, that our Repentance and Reſolutions, are hearty, and without deceit; and, as ſuch, will qualify us for the worthy Receiving of this Holy Sacrament.

6. *Q.* But what, if after all this, we ſhould Relapſe into Sin again?

A. If we do it by Surpriſe or Infirmity; if we fall back only into ſome leſſer Sins, and ſuch as are hardly together to be Avoided by us in this preſent Life; we ought not to be diſcouraged. But, indeed, if after this we ſhould fall into the Commiſſion of ſome heinous, deliberate, waſting Sin; but eſpecially ſhould Relapſe into a Habit and Courſe of ſuch Sins; this would be of a dangerous Conſequence to us, and make our laſt State worſe than our firſt.

7. *Q.* Would it not therefore be the ſafeſt way rather to abſtain altogether from the *Holy Table*, than to run the Hazard of *Coming Unworthily* to it?

A. Were it a Matter of Indifference whether we ever Received this *Sacrament*, or no, this might the more Reaſonably be inſiſted upon; but as the Caſe now ſtands, it is altogether Idle, and Abſurd. For, Firſt, To come to the *Holy Table* is a Matter of Expreſs Duty: *Chriſt* has commanded us *to do it:* And it is equally dangerous *not to Come at all*, as it is to *Come Unworthily*, to it. Secondly, By not Coming, we deprive Ourſelves of the *Grace* of God, which this Sacrament was deſigned to Convey to Us; and in that, of the Greateſt preſent Benefit, as well as Comfort, to our Souls, in the Courſe of our Duty, that our Religion has provided for them. To all which, let me add, Thirdly, That the Shortneſs, and Uncertainty of our Lives, being conſider'd; we ought, upon that account, to make the ſame *Preparation* againſt the *Hour* of our *Death*, that we are Required to do, for *Coming* to the *Holy Table*. And ſince Men are ſo very apt to put both the *Thoughts* of *Death*, and their *Proviſion for it*, afar off; it is an Inſtance of the Great Mercy and Concern of our Saviour *Chriſt* for us, that by calling us frequently to His *Table*, and Requiring ſo ſtrict a Preparation for it; he has thereby engaged us to keep our Souls always in ſuch a State as will fit us for *Dying*, ſhould we chance, ere we are aware, to be ſurpriſed by Death.

8. *Q.* What is the next Thing wherein we are to *Examine* Ourſelves, before we come to the *Holy Communion.*

A. Whether we **have a lively Faith in Gods Mercy through Chriſt**; *i. e.* do ſtedfaſtly Believe, that if we truly Repent us of our Sins, God will not only moſt certainly forgive them; but as an Earneſt of it, does here, in this very Sacrament, Ratify, and Seal anew his

his Covenant with us, and make us Partakers of the Benefit of that Redemption, which our Bleſſed Saviour purchaſed for Us, by the *Sacrifice* of His *Own Body* and *Blood.*

9. *Q.* Why do you call ſuch a *Faith* as this, a *lively Faith?*

A. To ſhew that our *Faith* is then only Acceptable unto God, and profitable to our Salvation, when it is *Lively*, and *Active:* And *works* in Us ſuch a ſincere *Repentance* of our paſt Sins, and ſuch a conſtant, and uniform *Obedience* to God's Commandments, as our *Saviour*, in his *Goſpel*, Requires of Us. For otherwiſe, to *know*, and *aſſent to*, the Truths of our Religion, without *Living* agreeably thereunto, will carry Us no farther than the *worſt* of *Men* may Go; and even the *Devils* themſelves, as St. *James* ſays, do Go. *Jam.* ii. 19.

10. *Q.* What is the next particular upon which we are to *Examine* ourſelves, before we come to the Holy Communion?

A. Whether we come to it, **with a thankful Remembrance of Chriſt's Death**; which is therein deſign'd to be ſet forth, and ſhewn by Us. Whether we are truly ſenſible of the Infinite Love of God, and Condeſcenſion of *Jeſus Chriſt*, thereby declared to Us. Whether we are careful always to keep up in our Minds, a lively Memory of his Death, and Paſſion: And do, by the Sincerity of our Love to God, and the Zeal we have for our Duty; endeavour, in ſome meaſure, to teſtify how hearty a Senſe we have of thoſe unſpeakable Mercies, which he has been pleaſed thereby to favour us withal.

11. *Q.* What is the laſt Thing concerning which we are to Examine ourſelves?

A. **Whether we are in Charity with all Men:** Whether we do not only freely *Forgive*

whatſoever *Injuries* Any may chance to have done Us, but are ſo intirely Friends with them, as to be ready to do them all the Kindneſs we can; and that as ſincerely, and heartily, as if they had never *Offended* Us, or Otherwiſe done Us the leaſt Injury.

12. *Q.* Is this all that is Required of Us, before we come to the Lord's Supper?

A. Other Exerciſes there are, which may profitably be made Uſe of by Us, in order to our better Performance of thoſe Duties we have before mention'd. Such are ſome extraordinary *Acts* of *Prayer*, and *Devotion to God*; and of *Charity* towards our *Neighbour*. A *Retirement* from the *Buſineſs*, and *Converſation* of the World; but eſpecially from the Follies, and Vanities of it. And theſe accompanied with ſome *Acts* of *Severity*, and *Mortification*, whilſt we are making the *Examination* of ourſelves before propoſed. But theſe muſt be govern'd by the Rules of *Prudence*, as every Man's Buſineſs, Opportunities, Needs, State of Health, and the like Circumſtances, either require, or will allow of.

13. *Q.* Is ſuch a Preparatory *Examination* of Ourſelves, ſo neceſſary before we Come to the Holy Table, that we may, in no Caſe, preſume to Come without it?

A. No, it is not: Thoſe who live in a Strict, and Regular Courſe of Life, and have nothing Extraordinary happen to Them, as they always know what their State towards God is, ſo are they always Ready to Receive this Holy Sacrament; and need not be afraid, upon any Occaſion, to partake of it, although they had not the Opportunity of making a particular, previous Preparation of themſelves for it. Yet, if even theſe ſhould deſign to go, at a certain Time (before known) to the *Communion*,

munion, they not only piouſly may, but in Duty ought, to do ſomewhat of this kind, in order to their going with the better Diſpoſitions to it.

14. *Q.* What if by this means, a Good Chriſtian ſhould not be able fully to ſatisfy himſelf, concerning his *Worthineſs* to go to the Holy Table?

A. In that Caſe he ought to Conſider what it is that puts him in doubt of it; and having ſo done, let him take the Advice of ſome Perſon whom he can Rely upon, but eſpecially of his *Miniſter*, about it: That ſo being freed from his Scruples, he may Go with a Quiet Mind, and a full Perſuaſion of Conſcience to this Spiritual Feaſt; and with Comfort Receive the Benefits of it.

15. *Q.* What if, upon the Examination, it ſhall appear, that He is not in a State of *Going* to this *Sacrament?*

A. He muſt then, for the preſent, Refrain from it, and make all the haſte he can to Remove the Impediment, and Reconcile himſelf to God, that ſo He may be in a Condition both to *Come* worthily to it; and to be made Partaker of thoſe Graces, which are thereby *Communicated* to every *Faithful Receiver* of it. Mat. v. 23, 24. xxii. 11 &c.

PART VI.

Of CONFIRMATION.

SECT. LII.

How it is perform'd in our Church. Of the Reasonableness and Benefits of it; and the Obligation which lies upon all who are Baptized to be Confirm'd, before they come to the Holy Communion.

1. *Q.* IS there any Thing farther Required of those who Come to the *Lord's Supper?*

A. Yes, there is; namely, that they be first *CONFIRMED* by the *Bishop.* It being ordain'd by our Church, "*That none shall* "*be admitted to the* Holy Communion *until* "*such Time as He be* Confirm'd, *or be Ready,* "*and Desirous, to be* Confirm'd."

Rubr. at the End of the Confirmation Office.

2. *Q.* What do you mean by *Confirmation?*

A. I mean the solemn *laying on of the Hands* of the *Bishop,* upon such as have been *Baptized,* and are *come to Years of Discretion.*

3. *Q.* How is this perform'd among Us?

A. It is directed to be done after a very Wise and Solemn Manner. For, First, the *Bishop* having given Notice to the *Minister,* of his Intention to *Confirm,* and Appointed a *Time* for the doing of it; the *Minister* is to call together such of his *Parish* as are come to *Years of Discretion,* and have not yet been *Confirmed*; and to Examine them in their *Church-Catechism,* and to prepare as many as he can for the *Bishop* to *Confirm.* Secondly, Having done this, he is either to bring or send in Writing; with his Hand Subscribed thereunto; the *Names* of all such *Persons,* within his *Parish,* as he shall think fit to be presented to the *Bishop* to be *Confirm'd.*

These

Theſe being *Approved* of by the *Biſhop*, are brought openly into the *Church*, and Required by Him, "In the Preſence of God, and the "Congregation there Aſſembled, to *Renew* the "*Solemn Vow*, and *Promiſe*, which was made "in their *Names* at their *Baptiſm*; and, in "their Own Perſons, to *Ratify* and *Confirm* "the *ſame:* Acknowledging themſelves *bound* "to *believe*, and *do*, all thoſe Things which "their *Godfathers* and *Godmothers* then under-"took for them." Which having done, the *Biſhop* heartily prays to *God* for his *Grace* to enable them to fulfil this their Vow; and laying his Hand ſeverally on Every One's Head, "Be-"ſeeches God to *defend this His Servant with* "*His heavenly Grace, that he may Continue* "*His for Ever; and daily Increaſe in His Holy* "*Spirit more and more, until He comes to His* "*Everlaſting Kingdom.*" To all which are finally added the Joint *Prayers*, both of the *Biſhop*, and the *Church*, to the ſame Effect; and ſo the *Ceremony* is ended.

4. *Q.* What are the Reaſons that chiefly moved the *Church* of *England* to Retain ſuch a *Ceremony* as this?

A. There may ſeveral be aſſigned, but eſpecially theſe *Four: Apoſtolical Practice*; * The *Reaſonableneſs* of the *Thing* itſelf; * The *Benefit* of it to the *Perſon* who is *Confirmed*; and * The Satisfaction that ariſes from hence to the *Church* of *Chriſt*.

5. *Q.* Did the *Apoſtles* Practice ſuch an *Impoſition* of *Hands?*

A. The *Apoſtles* did *lay their Hands* on thoſe who had been *Baptized*; and by their *Impoſition of Hands*, ſuch Perſons did *Receive the Holy Ghoſt*. Acts viii. 17, 18. xix. 6.

6. *Q.* Does the *Biſhop* give the *Holy Ghoſt* by the *Impoſition of his Hands in Confirmation?*

A. That we do not ſay; nor did the *Apoſtles* themſelves *do it.* They *laid on* their *Hands*, and *God gave the Holy Spirit* to thoſe on whom they *laid them.* And we piouſly preſume, that by the fervent *Prayers* of the *Biſhop*, and the *Church*, thoſe on whom He now *lays his Hands*, ſhall alſo *Receive the Holy Ghoſt*, if they do but worthily prepare Themſelves for it.

7. *Q.* Is there any *Promiſe* of *God*, on which to build ſuch a Hope?

A. A General One there is, and ſuch as may in this Caſe, above any, be depended upon by Us. For, Firſt, We are directed to Pray not only for Ourſelves, but for One Another alſo. To encourage us hereunto, *Chriſt* has promiſed us to Grant whatſoever is piouſly aſk'd, by the joint Suffrages of his *Church*, of Him: *Mat.* xviii. 19. And particularly has declared, that *God will Give the Holy Spirit to them that aſk Him.* Luke xi. 9. [a] Add to this, That it has always been accounted a part of the Miniſterial Office, not only to *Inſtruct*, but to *Pray* for, and *Bleſs* the *People.* [b] When therefore the *Biſhop*, and his *Congregation*, ſolemnly join together, to beg of God the *Grace* of his *Holy Spirit*, in behalf of ſuch Perſons as theſe; (who have juſt now been dedicating themſelves anew to his Service; and *Ratifying* the *Covenant made* between God, and Them, at their *Baptiſm*;) how can we chuſe but believe, that God will certainly *Grant* their *Requeſt*; and give his *Holy Spirit* to thoſe for whom He is thus *earneſtly*, and *ſolemnly*, *Aſk'd* of Him?

Jam. v. 16. Eph. vi. 18. 1 Tim. ii. 1, 2, 3.

a Lev. ix. 22, 23. Numb. vi 23, 24, 27. Deut. x. 8. 2 Chron. xxx. 27. 1 Sam. ii. 30.

b Rom. xv. 5. Gal. i. 1, 2, 3. Eph. vi. 18. Coloſſ. iv. 12. 20. 1 Theſſ. v. 23. 2 Theſ. iii. 16. Heb. xiii. 20, 21.

8. *Q.* From whence does it appear, that ſuch an *Impoſition of Hands* was Reaſonable to have been *Ordain'd*, and to be *Continued*, in the *Church?*

A. From the *Condition* of thoſe who are commonly *Baptized* among us; and who being, for the

the moſt part, *Infants*; and ſo conſtrain'd to make Uſe of *Others* to become *Sureties* for them at their *Baptiſm*; it was certainly very Reaſonable that there ſhould be ſome *Solemn Time* appointed, when ſuch Perſons (being come to *Years* of *Diſcretion*) ſhould Themſelves *Ratify* their *Baptiſmal Covenant*; and Acknowledge their *Obligation* to *believe* and *do* what their *Godfathers* and *Godmothers*, had before *promiſed for them.*

10. *Q.* What are the *Benefits* of this *Inſtitution* to thoſe who are *Confirmed?*

A. Beſides the *Benefit* of *God's Grace*, which we reaſonably preſume to be thereby procured to ſuch Perſons, by the joint *Prayers* of the *Biſhop* and the *Church* on their Behalf; theſe two Advantages do Evidently accrue to them: That, Firſt, They are by this means ſecured of the *Care* of their *Godfathers* and *Godmothers*, to ſee that they be duly Inſtructed in the *Principles* of their *Chriſtian Religion*; and in which, (were this *Ordinance* ſtrictly obſerved) they could not be deficient, without being certainly *found out*, and *cenſured* by the *Church* for their neglect. And, Secondly, That by being thus Solemnly called upon to *Ratify* their *Baptiſmal Vow* and *Covenant*; They are engaged to begin betimes, both to *Conſider* their *Duty*, and to *apply* themſelves to the *ſerious Diſcharge* of it.

11. *Q.* How does this *Ordinance* give a *Satisfaction* to the *Church* of *Chriſt*, as to theſe Matters?

A. As by this means Care is taken to have all theſe Things openly tranſacted before it. The *Perſon*, who perhaps was *privately Baptized*, being Now *publickly Confirmed* in the Face of the Congregation. The *Vow* which was made by *Others* in his Name, being here Solemnly *Renew'd* and *Ratified* by *Himſelf*. The *Child* who

was

was *Baptized* by ſome *Miniſter* of an *Inferior Order*, being now Eſtabliſhed in the *Communion* of the *Church* by One of the *Chief Paſtors* of it. And, laſtly, The *Godfathers* and *Godmothers*, who became Sureties both for the *Good Inſtruction* and *Education* of the Perſon whom they Anſwer'd for; being thereby fully acquitted and diſcharged of their Truſt; and declared to have faithfully fulfill'd, what they had ſo ſacredly promiſed and undertaken to do.

12. *Q.* Do you look upon all *Godfathers* and *Godmothers* to be obliged to ſee that Thoſe for whom they *Anſwer* be firſt duly *Inſtructed* in the *Principles* of their *Religion*, and then brought to the *Biſhop* to be *Confirmed* by Him?

See above, Sect. ii. Q. 5, &c.

A. They are certainly *Obliged*, as far as a *Solemn Promiſe*, *made* in the *Preſence* of *God*, and in a Matter not only *Lawful*, but *Pious* and *Charitable*, can *Oblige* them. Nor can I imagine how any One, who has taken ſuch an Obligation upon Himſelf will ever be able to anſwer it, either to *God*, or his *Own Conſcience*, if he ſhall neglect to fulfil what He undertook in that behalf.

13. *Q.* What think you of Thoſe who *Come* to the *Lord's Supper*, without either being *Confirmed*; or having any *Deſire* or *Intention* to be *Confirmed?*

A. They are doubtleſs to be blamed: Inaſmuch as thereby they not only *break* the *Orders*, and *diſobey* the *Command* of the *Church*; which for ſuch good Reaſons as we have ſeen, Requires them to be *Confirmed*; but ſeem aſham'd to own their *Chriſtian Profeſſion*; and to deſpiſe the *Prayers* of their Biſhop for ſuch *Graces*, as they certainly ought to *Deſire*, and cannot reaſonably Hope, by any more effectual means to obtain of God, than by a *Pious* and *Reverend* Participation of this *Holy Ordinance*.

14. *Q.* May

14. *Q.* May not the *Grace* of *God* be Obtain'd as well by our Own *Prayers*, as by the *Biſhop's Impoſition of Hands* upon Us?

A. That is not the Queſtion: We know that God has promiſed his *Holy Spirit* to Every One who faithfully Prays for Him. But the Queſtion is this: Firſt, Whether, if a Man may Obtain this *Grace* by his Own Prayers alone, He may not expect more certainly to do it, by adding the joint *Prayers* of the *Biſhop* and the *Church*, to them? And Secondly, Whether He who *Careleſly Neglects*, or *Preſumptuouſly Deſpiſes* the Orders of the *Church*, and the Pious Proviſion made by Her, for all Her Members, at their firſt ſetting out into the *Dangers* and *Temptations*, of the *World*; may not juſtly fear, leſt God ſhould Refuſe that *Grace* to his *Own Solitary Prayers*, for which He *Neglected*, or *Deſpiſed*, the *Prayers* of the *Biſhop*, and the *Church*, on his behalf?

15. *Q.* What is Required of *Perſons* to be *Confirmed?*

A. Firſt, That they be of *Years of Diſcretion*; that is to ſay, Of a Capacity to underſtand the Nature of their *Baptiſmal Covenant*; What God therein Promiſes to Us; And what we are thereby Obliged to *Believe*, and *Do*, in Obedience to his Will. Secondly, That they be not only capable of this *Knowledge*, but be *Actually Inſtructed* in theſe Things. Thirdly, That being hereby brought to a Clear Senſe of what was done for them, by their *Godfathers*, and *Godmothers*, at their *Baptiſm*; They be now *Ready*, and *Deſirous*, in their *Own Perſons*, to *Ratify*, and *Confirm* the ſame. And, laſtly, that in Teſtimony of their ſincere Reſolutions to make Good what they here Promiſe, and Vow, they do now truly *Repent* of All their *Sins*, and ſtedfaſtly *Reſolve*, by the *Grace* of *God*, to go on in a Conſtant Obedience

dience to God's Commands unto their Lives End.

16. *Q.* At what *Times* ought ſuch Perſons to be *Confirmed?*

A. At ſuch Times as the *Biſhop* appoints for this Purpoſe. Only if it be poſſible, they ſhould endeavour to be *Confirmed*, and thereby fully take upon themſelves the *Firſt Sacrament*, before they proceed to the Participation of the *Second.*

17. *Q.* How often ought any *Chriſtian* to be *Confirmed?*

A. The *Nature* of the *Office* plainly ſhews it. *Confirmation*, as it is underſtood, and practiſed by Us, is nothing elſe but a *Solemn Ratification* of our *Baptiſmal Covenant.* Now no Man ought to be *Baptiſed* more than *Once:* Nor will He therefore need any more than once to take that Covenant upon Himſelf. If after this He ſhall fall into any *Sins*, whereby to put Himſelf out of a *State* of *Grace*; Or even to be cut off from the *Communion* of the *Church*; there are other means of Reſtoring him again to Both, upon his ſincere *Repentance* for what he has done Amiſs. But our *Baptiſm* muſt not be Repeated; Nor will our *Confirmation* therefore need to be Repeated by Us.

A Form *of* Morning Prayer *for the Uſe of* Families.

As ſoon as the Family *can be called together (and the ſooner it be done, the better,) let the* Maſter of the Houſe, *or ſome Other Perſon appointed by Him;*

Firſt, Read the Pſalms, *in Order for the Day:*

Then a Chapter *out of the* New Teſtament, *beginning with St.* Matthew's Goſpel, *and ſo continuing on every Day, in Order, to the End of the* Acts of the Apoſtles.

After which let all kneel down, and let the Maſter *of the* Family, *if he be able, go to* Prayers *with Them in the following manner.*

PRevent us, O LORD, in all our Doings, with thy moſt gracious Favour, and further us with thy continual Help, that in all our Works, begun, continued, and ended in Thee, We may glorify thy holy Name; and finally, by thy Mercy, obtain Everlaſting Life, through *Jeſus Chriſt* our Lord. *Amen.*

I.

We Bleſs and Praiſe thy Holy Name, O Heavenly Father, that Thou haſt been graciouſly pleaſed to keep and preſerve Us this Night paſt; * *To refreſh us with comfortable Reſt*; and to Raiſe Us up this Morning to magnify thy Favour and Loving-kindneſs towards Us.

* If any thing has happened to diſturb it, this Clauſe muſt be omitted.

O LORD! We acknowledge, that it is of thy Mercy alone that we have not long ſince been cut off in the midſt of the many Great, and Crying Sins, which we have committed, as We have moſt juſtly deſerved: But are ſtill preſerved to Adore thy Goodneſs; to Confeſs Our Unworthineſs; and to implore thy Pardon and Forgiveneſs.

Grant, we beſeech thee, unto us, Merciful LORD! ſuch a due Senſe of thy Patience, and Long-ſuffering towards us, as may lead us effectually to Repentance: And give us Grace ſo ſeriouſly to conſider the Shortneſs, and Uncertainty

Uncertainty of our Lives, that we may make haſte, and not delay the time, to keep thy Commandments; nor any longer put off that great Work upon which our Eternal Happineſs depends.

And now that thou haſt been pleaſed to bring us ſafely to the Beginning of this Day, vouchſafe, O LORD! to defend us in the ſame by thy mighty Power; and grant that neither the Examples, or Solicitations of Wicked Men; nor the Diſtractions of our worldly Affairs; nor the Allurements of any ſinful Luſts and Pleaſures; may either hinder us in our Duty, or draw us into the Commiſſion of any Evil contrary thereunto: But ſo Strengthen us by thy Grace, and protect us by thy good Providence, that no Temptations may come upon us, or none but ſuch as Thou wilt enable us to Withſtand, and Overcome.

To this End, keep us, we beſeech Thee, this Day under a conſtant Senſe of thine All-ſeeing Eye: Make us ſeriouſly to Conſider, that Thou our God art ever preſent with Us; That Thou beholdeſt all our Actions; Heareſt all our Words; and that the very Secrets of our Hearts are not hid from Thee; That thou noteſt in thy Book whatſoever we Think, Speak, or Do now; and wilt for all theſe Things, bring us to Judgment, at the great and terrible Day of thy Appearing. O! let the Hour of our Death, and the Day of Thy Judgment; the Glories of Heaven, and the Torments of Hell; be always ſo freſh in our Remembrance, that they may keep us from Offending; and make us continually Careful ſo to live here, that we may be Happy for Ever.

And Grant, O LORD! that we may not only be watchful againſt Sin, but diligent to embrace all Opportunities of Doing Thee Service. Make us truly pious towards Thee our God; Juſt and Charitable towards our Neighbours; Honeſt and Upright in our ſeveral Callings and Employs; Humble and Modeſt, Chaſte and Temperate, Sober and Orderly, in our whole Lives and Converſations; and Ready to Do all the Good we can to All Men, whether they be Friends, or Enemies, according to thy Command and Example.

On other Days.

More particularly We pray Thee, bleſs Us this Day in the Buſineſs to which thy Providence has called Us: Grant us ſo to behave ourſelves in it, That We may not offend Thee,

On Sundays.

More particularly, We pray Thee to bleſs us this Day in the due Obſervation of that Holy Reſt, to which thou haſt Conſecrated it. Fit and prepare our Souls for thy Service; and grant that we may come with pure Hearts, and lift up Holy Hands before thee in thy Church, without Wrath, or Doubting. Let our Prayers be acceptable in thy Sight; and let thy Grace accompany our Hearing, and Reading of thy Word; that with meek Hearts, and due Reverence we may attend to, and receive the ſame, and bring forth the Fruits thereof with Thankſgiving. O! Grant us ſo to behave ourſelves this Day, that we may not offend Thee, Nor bring upon ourſelves the Remembrance of an Evil Conſcience at Night. But let our Thoughts, Words, and Actions be Holy and Innocent; Uſeful and Profitable as becomes the Servants of *Chriſt:* That ſo when the Days of our ſhort Abode here ſhall be ended, we may depart in Peace, and reſt in Hope, and finally be reſtored to the Joys and Glories of a Bleſſed and Happy Reſurrection; thro' the Merits and Mediation of thy dear Son, *Jeſus Chriſt* our Lord. *Amen.*

II.

In whoſe Name, and for whoſe Sake, we beſeech Thee graciouſly to accept our Supplications and Prayers, which we farther make before Thee for the whole Race of Mankind: For thoſe who are yet in Darkneſs, and in the Shadow of Death; That the Light of thy glorious Goſpel may, in thy good time, ſhine upon them; and bring them to the Acknowledgment, and Obedience of the Truth.

Bleſs the Holy Catholick Church: Grant that all They that do Confeſs thy Holy Name, may agree in the Truth of thy Holy Word; and live in Unity, and Godly Love.

Let

Let the choiceſt of thy Bleſſings reſt upon that part of thy Church of which we are Members. Heal its Breaches, Enlarge its Borders, and Unite its Diviſions. Pour out upon all Thoſe who are in the Communion of it a Spirit of Zeal and Piety; of Peace and Charity; of Humility and Obedience: And grant that we may All live agreeably to our Holy Profeſſion; without Scandal, and without Reproach; that Others ſeeing our Good Works, may come in unto Us, and Glorify Thee our Father which art in Heaven.

Bleſs all Chriſtian Kings, Princes, and Governors; but eſpecially *Him* whom Thou haſt ſet in Authority over Us. Preſerve *His* Perſon and proſper *His* Government: And grant that we may lead quiet, and peaceable Lives; under *Him*, in all Godlineſs and Honeſty.

Give a double Portion of thy Spirit to the Biſhops and Paſtors of thy Church: Endue them with Wiſdom and Underſtanding from above; and enable them ſo faithfully to guide, and to inſtruct, thy People committed to their Charge, that they may both Save Themſelves, and Thoſe that hear Them.

Comfort and Support all thoſe who are in any Affliction, or Diſtreſs, whether of Mind, Body, or Eſtate: Heal the Sick; Support the Weak; Relieve the Needy; and Defend the Oppreſſed: Be a Father to the Fatherleſs, and plead the Cauſe of the Widow: And give unto them All a Spirit of Patience and Reſignation to thy divine Will, under their Sufferings, and when thou ſeeſt fit, a Happy Iſſue out of all their Troubles.

Be more eſpecially Gracious to all our Relations and Friends: Return all the Good they have done us, manifold into their Boſoms; and grant them, O LORD, whatſoever thou knoweſt to be Needful or Expedient for them; The Comforts of this Life, and the Everlaſting Happineſs of the Life which is to come.

And while we Pray unto Thee for Others, give us, we beſeech thee, O Merciful God! a Portion in all the good Prayers which are any where offered up unto Thee by any Others on our behalf: And make both Them and Us

Partakers

Partakers of the Interceſſion of thy Son: that by his Death and Paſſion, we may attain to the Joys of a Bleſſed and Glorious Reſurrection; thro' the ſame *Jeſus Chriſt* our Lord; to whom with Thee, and the Holy Ghoſt, be Honour and Praiſe for Ever and Ever. *Amen.*

III.

And now, O Father of Mercies, and God of all Comfort, with theſe our Supplications, and Prayers, which we have offered unto thy divine Majeſty, accept our Morning Sacrifice of Praiſe and Thankſgiving for all thy Mercies, and Bleſſings which thou haſt vouchſafed unto Us. For our Life, Health, Food, and Raiment: For the continual Protection of thy good Providence, by which we are kept from Dangers: For the many gracious Deliverances Thou haſt often afforded Us out of ſuch as have befallen Us; And for that Goodneſs of thine whereby thou haſt Sweeten'd, and Allay'd thoſe Evils, thou haſt not ſeen fit wholly to remove. But above all We bleſs thy Holy Name, O God, for thine unſpeakable Love in the Redemption of the World, by our Lord *Jeſus Chriſt*, and for all thoſe Benefits we thereby enjoy, in order to our Eternal Happineſs. For the Light of thy Goſpel, and the Aſſiſtance of thy Grace: For the comfortable Promiſes of the Forgiveneſs of our Sins; and the Time and Opportunity of working out our Salvation: which thou art pleaſed in thy great Goodneſs ſtill to continue to Us. Grant, we beſeech thee, moſt merciful Father, that we may ſhew forth thy Praiſe not only with our Lips, but in our Lives, by giving up ourſelves to thy Service, and by walking before thee in Holineſs and Righteouſneſs all our Days, through *Jeſus Chriſt* our Lord; in his Name, and in his Words, in behalf of Ourſelves, and all our Friends, and of all thy Servants, we moſt humbly and heartily pray.

Our Father which art in Heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; thy Kingdom come; thy will be done in Earth as it is in Heaven; Give us this Day our Daily Bread, and forgive us our Treſpaſſes, as we forgive them that Treſpaſs againſt us; And lead us not into Temptation, but deliver us from Evil;

For

For thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, for Ever and Ever. Amen.

O LORD! our Heavenly Father, Almighty and Everlaſting God, who haſt ſafely brought us to the Beginning of this Day, Defend us in the ſame with thy mighty Power; and grant that this Day we fall into no Sin, neither run into any kind of Danger, but that all our Doings may be order'd by thy Governance, to do always that which is Righteous in thy Sight, thro' *Jeſus Chriſt* our Lord. *Amen.*

O God whoſe Nature and Property is ever to have Mercy and to forgive, receive our humble Petitions; and tho' we be tied and bound with the Chain of our Sins, yet let the Pitifulneſs of thy great Mercy looſe us, for the Honour of *Jeſus Chriſt* our Mediator and Advocate. *Amen.*

The Grace of our Lord *Jeſus Chriſt*, and the Love of God, and the Fellowſhip of the Holy Ghoſt, be with Us all Evermore. *Amen.*

Evening-Prayer.

The Pſalms *for the Day, being read as before:*
Let a Chapter *be alſo read out of the Epiſtles, beginning with that to the* Romans, *and continuing on to that of St.* Jude.
Then let the Maſter of the Family, proceed to Prayer in the following Manner.

TO the LORD our God, belong Mercies, and Forgiveneſſes, tho' we have Rebelled againſt Him, neither have we obeyed the Voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his Laws, which he has ſet before Us.

Remember not, LORD, our Offences, nor the Offences of our Forefathers, neither take thou Vengeance of our Sins; Spare Us, good LORD, ſpare thy People whom thou haſt redeemed with thy moſt precious Blood, and be not angry with Us for Ever.

Anſw. *Spare Us, Good Lord.*

O moſt

O moſt Merciful, and Gracious LORD God, who dwelleſt in the Higheſt Heavens, yet Humbleſt thyſelf to behold the things which are done here upon Earth; thou chargeſt thy Angels with Folly, yea the Heavens are not clean in thy Sight; and what then is Man that He ſhould be Clean? or He that is born of a Woman, that He ſhould be Righteous?

O God! We Confeſs, with Shame and Confuſion of Face, that we are not worthy of the leaſt Regard from Thee whom we have ſo much offended; and whoſe Patience and Long-ſuffering we have ſo often, and grievouſly abuſed. O LORD! We have Sinned, we have done Wickedly; We have broken thy Holy Commandments by Thought, Word, and Deed; by doing thoſe things which Thou haſt Forbidden, and leaving undone the Things which Thou haſt Commanded. And to make ourſelves altogether Sinful, we have gone on in a continued Courſe of Sin, and Rebellion againſt Thee; and have perſiſted in it notwithſtanding all the Motions of thy Holy Spirit, and the Checks of our own Conſciences to the Contrary. Yea, this very Day we have not ceaſed to add new Sins, to all our former Guilt †.

† Here, let a ſhort Stop be made for every one to call to Mind, wherein he has offended the Day before.

And now, O God! what ſhall we ſay, or how ſhall we open our Mouths, ſeeing we have done theſe Things? O LORD! to us belongs Shame and Confuſion of Face, becauſe we have rebelled againſt Thee: But with thee there is Mercy, therefore ſhalt thou be feared. Have Mercy upon Us, O God? after thy great Goodneſs, according to the Multitude of thy Mercies do away our Offences. Waſh us thoroughly from our Wickedneſs, and cleanſe us from our Sins: And grant us Grace ſo truly to Repent of, and Turn from our Evil Doings, that our Iniquities may not be our Ruin. Give us a deep Senſe of our Sins paſt, and a hearty Sorrow and Contrition for them: And ſo endue us with the Grace of thy Holy Spirit, that for what Remains of our Lives we may walk more circumſpectly before thee, redeeming the time becauſe the Days are Evil.

To

To this End, purify our Souls from all corrupt Deſires, and Affections; Mortify all our Carnal Luſts, and Appetites; make us as conſtant, and zealous to Deny, as we have ever been heretofore ready to Gratify and Indulge Them. Pour into our Hearts a Spirit of Piety and Devotion; of Love and Charity; of Humility and Self-denial; and Grant that theſe, and all other Chriſtian Graces, and Virtues, may more and more increaſe, and abound in us. Remove from us all Envy, and Hatred, and Malice; and whatſoever elſe is contrary to our Duty towards thee, or towards our Neighbour: And ſo eſtabliſh us in thy Fear, that it may never depart from our minds; but be a conſtant Security to us againſt all thoſe Temptations which either the Devil, the World, or our own Fleſh, ſhall hereafter miniſter unto us; to draw us into Sin, or to hinder us in our Duty.

More particularly, we pray thee, to pardon and forgive us whatſoever we have done Amiſs this Day: O let us not lie down to reſt under thy Diſpleaſure: But grant us that Forgiveneſs of our Sins now, which we may never have any future Opportunity to ask of thee.

Take us, this Night into thine eſpecial Favour and Protection. Give thy Holy Angels charge over us, that no Evils happen unto us, nor any Dangers approach us, to diſturb our Repoſe. Refreſh us with comfortable Reſt, and Raiſe us up in the Morning, with renewed Strength, and Vigour, to Praiſe thy Name. And now that we are about to lie down upon our Bed of Reſt, grant us Grace ſeriouſly to conſider that time when, in a little while, we ſhall lie down in the Duſt: And ſince we know neither the Day nor Hour of our Maſter's Coming, make us ſo careful of our Duty, and ſo watchful againſt Sin, that we may be always Ready: That we may never live in ſuch a State, as we ſhould fear to die in; but that whether we live we may live unto the Lord; or whether we die we may die unto the Lord; that whether we live or die we may be thine thro' *Jeſus Chriſt* our Lord; in whoſe moſt Holy Name and Words, we farther call upon Thee, Saying:

Our

Our Father which art in Heaven, Hallowed be thy Name; thy Kingdom come; thy Will be done in Earth as it is in Heaven; Give us Day by Day our daily Bread; And forgive us our Treſpaſſes, as we forgive them that Treſpaſs againſt us; And lead us not into Temptation, but deliver us from Evil; For thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, for Ever and Ever. Amen.

The Almighty Lord, who is a moſt ſtrong Tower of Defence to All them that put their Truſt in Him; To whom all things in Heaven and Earth, and under the Earth, do Bow and Obey; Be Now, and Evermore, our Defender and Preſerver.

Unto his gracious Favour and Protection we moſt humbly commend ourſelves, and all that belong unto Us. The Lord Bleſs Us, and Keep Us. The Lord make his Face to ſhine upon Us, and be gracious unto Us. The Lord lift up the Light of His Countenance upon Us; and give Us his Peace, this Night, and for Evermore. *Amen.*

Note, *That theſe Prayers may, with a very little Alteration, be as proper for ſingle Perſons to make Uſe of as for Families.*

The TABLE.

Note, That in the following References ſ. ſignifies the *Section*, q. the *Queſtion*, in which the Subject referr'd to may be found.

A.

Adoration. *See* **Hoſt.**

Adultery. ſ. xxix.
What it is? q. 2.
How it was puniſhed under the Law? q. 8.
What that ought to Teach Us now? ib.
The particular Aggravations of this Sin. q. 9.
What is farther Comprehended under the Prohibition of the Seventh Commandment. q. 5, 6.

Aged. ſ. xxvii.
How they ought to behave Themſelves towards the Younger? q. 27.

Almighty. ſ. vii.
How God is Almighty? q. 6, 7.

Amen. ſ. xli.
What the Word Amen *imports?* q. 8.

Anointing. ſ. viii.
To what Offices Perſons were wont to be Anointed *under the Law?* q. 8, 9.
How our Bleſſed Saviour was Anointed *by God to all theſe Offices?* q. 10, 11.

Apoſtle. *See* **Creed.**

Aſcend. ſ. xiii.
How Chriſt Aſcended *into Heaven?* q. 2. 3.
Into what Heaven he Aſcended. q. 4.

Atheiſm. ſ. xxiii.
A Sin againſt the firſt Commandment. q. 10.
Speculative: Practical. ib.

Auricular-Confeſſion. ſ. iv.
Not Neceſſary, but rather Dangerous, as Practiſed in the Church *of* Rome. q. 14.

B.

Baptiſm. ſ. xliii.
What it is? And how to be Adminiſter'd? q. 2, 3, &c.
What the Benefits are, to which we are intitled by it? ſ. 2. q. 10, &c.
That none have a right to them but ſuch as are Baptiſed, ſ. ii. q. 15.
How they have a right. ib. q. 16.
—— *What are the* Neceſſary Parts *of the Sacrament of* Baptiſm. ſ. xliii. q. 6.
How the Cuſtom of Dipping, *became changed for that of* Sprinkling: *And the Sufficiency*

ficiency of this Latter. ib. q. 7.
Of the outward Element of Water, *and the Neceſſity of it, to the validity of Baptiſm.* ſ. xliv. q. 2.
Of the Form of Baptiſm. ib. q. 3, &c.
Of the Spiritual Grace given in this Sacrament. ib. q. 6, &c.
Of the Qualification requiſite to the worthy receiving of it. ſ. xlv. q. 1, 2, 3.
How Children become capable of it? ib. q. 4, &c.

Belief. *See* **Creed, Faith.**

Blaſphemy. ſ. xxii.
A Sin againſt the Firſt Commandment. q. 10.

Body *and* **Blood.**

Of Chriſt, *How preſent in the* Lord's Supper?
The Body *and* Blood *which we receive in the Sacrament, is that of his* Mortal *and* Paſſible, *not his* Glorified Body. *See* **Real Preſence.**

Bread. ſ. xxxviii.
—— *What is meant by it in the Lord's Prayer?* q. 4.
What is meant by Our Bread? q. 5.
What by Daily Bread? q. 6.
Why we pray to God for this? q. 7.
That all Perſons are concern'd to pray for it. q. 8.
—— *How the* Bread, and Wine *in the* Lord's Supper, *become to every Faithful Communicant the* Body *and* Blood *of* Chriſt? ſ. xlviii. q. 4.

Burial. ſ. xi.
Of the Burial of Chriſt. q. 11.

C.

Calumnie. ſ. xxxi.
What it is? Forbidden by the Ninth Commandment. q. 3, 4.

Carefulneſs. ſ. xxxviii.
What Carefulneſs *after the Things of this Life may be allowed of?* q. 7.

Catechize. ſ. i.
From whence that Word is derived? And what it ſignifies? q. 1.
What the Church-Catechiſm *is? What it contains?* ib. q. 2, &c.

Catholick. *See* **Church.** ſ. xvi.
The meaning of it in Our Creed. q. 6, 7.
The difference between A Catholick Church, *and* The Catholick Church. q. 8.

Charity.
What Charity every one ought to have for his Neighbour? ſ. li. q. 11.
See **Neighbour: Forgive.**

Chaſtity. ſ. xxix.
Required of us by the Seventh Commandment. q. 7.
The Means to preſerve it, ib.

Cheating. ſ. xxx.
Forbidden by the Eighth Commandment. q. 3.

The TABLE.

Child.

What is it to be The Child of God. ſ. ii. q. 12.

How we are, by Nature, Children of Wrath? ſ. xliv. q, 7, 8, 9.

How we are, by Baptiſm, made the Children of Grace? q. 10, 11.

That Children *are capable of being* Baptized, ſ, xiv. q. 8.

The Privilege of the Children *of* Believing Parents, *above Others, in this reſpect.* ſ. xliv. q. 9.

——— *The Duty of* Children *towards their Parents.* ſ. xxvii. q. 13, 14.

Chriſt. ſ. viii.

What the Import of that Name is? q. 7.

How it came to be given to our Bleſſed Saviour? q. 8.

That Chriſt *was a* Prophet. q. 15.

Wherein his Prophetical Office conſiſted.

That He *was a* Prieſt — *What kind of Prieſt? — Wherein Chriſt Executed that Office?* q. 16, 17, 18.

That he was a King. *Wherein he Executed that Office?* q. 19, 20.

In what Reſpect Chriſt *was the* Son of God.

That He *is* God. ſ. ix. q. 3, 4, 5.

God *of* God. ib. q. 6, 7, 8.

How Chriſt *is* Our Lord? ib. q. 9, 10, 11.

When he became ſo? How long He ſhall continue ſo to be? ib. q. 12.

How Chriſt Redeemed *Mankind?* ſ. x. q. 2.

How He *was* made Man? ib. q. 4.

That the Divine, *and* Humane Nature *were* United *in Him.* ib. q. 5.

How He was Conceived by the Holy Ghoſt. ſ. x. q. 7.

How He was born of the Virgin *Mary?* ib. q. 9, 10.

Why we take Notice in our Creed of the Perſon of whom Chriſt *was* Born? ib. q. 11.

Of the Sufferings of Chriſt. ſ. xi. q. 1, 6, &c.

Under whom he ſuffered. ib. q. 2, 3.

Of his Crucifixion. ib. q. 7.

How Chriſt Suffer'd *and* Died? ib. q. 8.

The Neceſſity of his Dying. ib. q. 9, 10.

Of His Burial. ſ. xi. q. 11.

Of His Deſcent into Hell. ib. q. 12. *&c.*

Of His Reſurrection from the Dead. ſ. xii.

That he Raiſed himſelf. ib. q. 4.

Of the time between his Reſurrection *and* Aſcenſion. ſ. xiii. q. 1.

Of His Aſcenſion into Heaven. ib. q. 2, *&c.*

Of His Seſſion at the Right Hand of God, *and* Interceſſion *for Us there.* ib. q. 5, 6.

He

He ſhall return from Heaven, at the End of the World, to Judge the Quick and the Dead. ſ. xiv.
How He ſhall judge them? ib. q. 4, 5.
Church. ſ. xvi.
— *What the* Catholick Church *is?* q. 3.
How it is an Object of our Faith? q. 4.
How the Catholick Church is One? q. 5.
How it is Catholick? q. 6.
Hereticks *and* Schiſmaticks, *no Members of the* Catholick Church. q. 9, 10.
That the Church *of* England *is a true part of the* Catholick Church. q. 11.
That the Church *of* Rome *is both* Schiſmatical *and* Heretical. q. 12.
In what Reſpect the Catholick Church *is* Holy. q. 13.
— *How far we are to Obey the Churches Definitions?* ſ. v. q. 9, 10.
Commandment. ſ. xxi. xxii.
What is the Summary of God's Commandments? (ſ. iii. q. 15.) ſ. xxii. q. 1.
The Neceſſity of Obeying Them. ſ. xxi. q. 2. ſ. xxii. q. 2.
That we cannot fulfil Them by our Own Natural Strength. ſ. xxi. q. 4.
Nor yet keep them perfectly by God's Grace. ib. q. 5, 6. 7, 8.
That the Ten Commandments are ſtill Obligatory. ſ. xxii. q. 2.
Why called the Ten Commandments. ib. q. 3.
They contain the Sum of our Duty *towards* God, *and towards* Our Neighbour. ib. q. 4.
Of the Diviſion of theſe Commandments into Poſitive *and* Negative. ib. q. 9.
Of the difference between theſe in Point of Obligation. ib. q. 10.
Four General Rules *for Interpreting of theſe Commandments*, ib. q. 12.
How the Firſt *and* Second Commandment *differ from each other.* ſ. xxiv. q. 2.
Communion.
——— *Wherein the* Communion of Saints, *does conſiſt?* ſ. xvii. q. 3, 7.
That it extends to Saints departed; *and how?* q. 5, 6.
——— *Of the* Communion *of the* Lord's Supper. ſ. xlvi.
That it was Inſtituted by Chriſt *in* Both Kinds. ſ. xlvii. q. 1, 2.
That He Ordained Both to be Received. q. 3, 4.
That it is Neceſſary for Us to Receive Both. ib. q. 5.
That there is no difference between the Prieſts, *and the* People, *as to this Matter.* ib. q. 6, 7.

The TABLE.

The pretence of Receiving the Blood *in the* Body, *Considered.* q. 9.

The Apostles gave this Sacrament in Both Kinds. ib. q 10.

That the Church *of* Rome *is guilty of a great Fault in* denying *the* Cup *to the Laity.* ib. q. 11.

Confession. f. iv.

A part of true Repentance. q. 10.

On what the Necessity of it is built? q. 11.

To whom it is to be made? q. 12.

In what Cases we must confess our Sins to Men, as well as to God? q. 13.

Of Auricular-Confession. q. 14.

Confirmation. f. lii.

No Sacrament. f. xlii. q. 6.

What it is? And how perform'd in our Church? f. lii. q. 2, 3.

All Persons to be Confirm'd before they come to the Lord's Table. ib. q. 1.

What Reason our Church had to Establish such an Order? ib. q. 4.

Of the Benefit of it to those who are Confirm'd? ib. q. 6, 7.

Of the Duty of Godfathers and Godmothers, to bring those for whom they Answer to Confirmation. q. 11.

Of the Duty of every Person to be Confirm'd, before He comes to the Lord's Supper. q. 12.

What is requir'd of Persons to be Confirm'd? ib. q. 14.

At what times Confirmation is to be had? ib. q. 15.

How often it is to be Received? ib. q. 16.

Contentment. f. xxxiii.

Of our Obligation to it. q. 6.

Coveting f. xxxiii.

Wherein the Sin of Coveting does consist? q. 2.

In what Cases it is Unlawful to Covet what is another Man's? q. 3, 4, 5.

Creed. f. v.

What it signifies? q. 16.

What is the Apostles Creed? q. 15.

Why so called? ib.

That all the Articles of it may be proved by the Authority of Holy Scripture. q. 5.

What are the General Parts of it? q. 6.

Cross. Crucify.

Why Christ *was Crucified?* f. xi. q. 6.

That the Papists *are* Guilty *of* Idolatry *in their* Cross-Worship. f. xxiv. q. 7, 8.

D

Death. Die.

Of the Death of Christ, *and its Necessity to our Redemption.* f. xi. q. 10.

That he was not to continue long under the Power of Death. f. xii. q. 1.

All Men shall not Die; *but those who do not, shall be Changed.* f. xix. q. 6.

Desi-

The TABLE.

Definitions. *See* **Church.**

Devil. s. iii.

What meant by that Name? q. 5.

What are, properly, the Works of the Devil? q. 6.

Doxology. s. xli.

What it signifies? q. 2.

Why our Saviour concluded his Prayer *with a Doxology?* q. 3.

The great Force and Reason of it, both to excite our Devotion, and to confirm our Hope. q. 4, 5, &c.

Duel. *See* **Murder.**

Duty. s. xxii.

Of the Division of our Duty *into* Our Duty towards God, *and* Our Duty towards our Neighbour. q. 4, 5.

Of our Duty *towards* Ourselves. q. 8.

Wherein Our Duty towards God *does consist?* q. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9.

Of the chief Offences against it. q. 10.

Of our Inability of ourselves, to fulfil Our Duty. s. xxi. q. 4. s. xxxiii. q. 1, 7, 8.

E

Eternity. s. xx.

That the Torments of the Wicked, as well as the Felicity of the Righteous, shall be Eternal. q. 2, 4, 5.

Ever. s. xli.

Why to the Doxology *in our* Lord's Prayer, *is added* For Ever, and Ever? q. 7.

What it Imports? ib.

Evil. s. xl.

What it signifies in the Lord's Prayer? q. 3.

Evil-speaking. s. xxxi.

Forbidden by the Ninth Commandment. q. 3.

How it differs from Calumny? q. 4.

Examination. s. li.

The Necessity of Self Examination. q. 2.

How it is to be made? q. 3.

The Particulars concerning which we are to Examine Ourselves. q. 4, &c.

In what Cases a Man may go to the Lord's Table without Examining *himself before-hand?* q. 13.

Extreme Unction. s. xlii.

No Sacrament. q 6.

How it differs from the Unction *spoken of by St.* James? ib.

F

Faith.

Where the Articles *of our* Faith *are to be found? And what they are to be built upon?* s. iii. q. 13. s. v. q. 2.

What is the Rule *of our* Faith? s. v. q. 6, 7, 8.

That all the Necessary Articles *of it have been collected into the* Creeds *of the* Church. ib. q. 14.

—— *What* Faith *is? The difference between a* Human, *and a* Divine Faith. s. vi. q. 2, 3.

Every Man is to Believe *for* himself. ib. q. 4.
It is our Duty not only to Believe *with the Heart, but, if need be, to make* Confeſſion *with the* Mouth *unto Salvation.* ib. q. 7.
What Faith *every One ought to have of* God's Mercy *through* Chriſt? ſ. lii. q. 8.
What is a Lively Faith? ib. q. 9.

Father.

—— *How God is called* The Father? ſ. vii. q. 4, 5.
In what reſpect He is the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt? ſ. ix. q. 2, 3.
—— *Who meant by the* Father *in the* Fifth Commandment? ſ. xxvii. q. 9.
How we are to Honour our Father? ib. q. 12.
—— *Wherefore* Chriſt *began his Prayer with* Our Father? ſ. xxxiv. q. 4.
The difference between our Heavenly, *and our* Earthly Fathers? ib. q. 5.
—— *What this Title ought to teach us when we Pray?* ib. q. 6.

Fleſh. ſ. iii.

What is meant by the Luſts of the Fleſh. q. 11.

Forgive.

How God forgives Sin? ſ. xviii. q. 4.
What Aſſurance we have that He will do ſo? ib. q. 5, 6.
Of the Power *of the* Church *in this Reſpect.* ib. q. 8, 9.
The Aſſurance of the Church *of* Rome *in this Particular.* ib.
What is meant by Forgiving of Sins? ſ xxxix. q. 3.
On what Conditions God will Forgive *them?* ib. q. 4, 5.
Of our Obligation to Forgive them who treſpaſs againſt us. ib. q. 6.
Of the danger of thoſe who pray to God to Forgive *Themſelves, and yet do not* Forgive *Others.* ib. q. 7.

Fornication. ſ. xxix.

Forbidden under the Law, as well as under the Goſpel. q. 6.

Forſake.

Forſaking of *Sin, neceſſary to perfect our Repentance of it.* ſ. iii. q. 15.

Future State. ſ. xx.

Of the Wicked: *Of the* Righteous. q. 1.
That the Torments *of the* Wicked *ſhall be Everlaſting.* ib. q. 2, 4, 5.
Of the Future Happineſs *of the* Righteous. q. 6.

G

God.

What God is. ſ. vii. q. 2. ſ. xxiii. q. 7.
How we believe in God? ſ. vi. q. 2, 3. ſ. viii. q. 14.
How God is The Father; Almighty? ſ. vii. q. 4, 5, 6, 7.

How

How he is the Maker of Heaven and Earth? ib. q. 9, 10, 11.
That He preſerves *the World which He made.* ib. q. 13.
—— *That* Chriſt *is* God. ſ. ix. q. 3, 4, 5.
That he is God of God. ib.
—— *That the* Holy Ghoſt *is* God. ſ. xv. q. 5.
God One in Eſſence, Three in Perſon. ib. q. 7, 8, 9.
How we ought to Worſhip God? ſ. xxiii. q. 8.
How God is in Heaven? ſ. xxxiv. q. 7.

Holy Ghoſt. *See* **Sin.**

Why the Holy Ghoſt *is not called* God's Son, *as well as* Chriſt? ſ. ix. q. 8.
How Chriſt *was* Conceived by the Holy Ghoſt. ſ. x. q. 6, 7.
Why he was Conceived by Him? ib. q. 8.
That the Holy Ghoſt *is a* Perſon. ſ. xv. q. 4.
That he is a Divine Perſon. ib. q. 5.
That he is a Perſon diſtinct *from the* Father, *and the* Son. ib. q. 6.
—— *The* Office *of the* Holy Ghoſt is *to* Sanctify *Us.* ib. q. 10.
How he does this? ib. q. 11.
For what other Ends *Chriſt gave the* Holy Ghoſt *to his* Church? ib. q. 14.
—— *That he is to continue with the Church to the End of the World.* ib. q. 14.

Godfathers. Godmothers. ſ. ii.

Who they are? Their Duty, and Obligation, to fulfil it. q. 4, &c.
What they Promiſed *for us at our Baptiſm?* ſ. iii.
That we are bound to perform it. ib. q. 16.
By what Means we may be enabled ſo to do? ib. q. 18.

Governors. *See* **Magiſtrates.**

Grace.

How we may obtain the Grace of God? ſ. iii. q. 18. ſ. xv. q. 12, 13.
What Meaſure *of* Grace *God has promiſed to Us.* ſ. iii. q. 19.
That God may, and does, withdraw his Grace from ſome Perſons. ſ. iv. q 21, 22.
Who they are? ib.
That ſome Sins are eminently deſtructive of the Grace of God ib. *and* q. 23.
God's Grace *is not to Exclude, but to Aſſiſt and Perfect, our own Endeavours.* ſ. xv. q. 12.
The Neceſſity of God's Grace *to enable Us to keep his Commandments.* ſ. xxi. q. 4.
It is not from any defect in God's Grace *that we continue in a Sinful, or an Imperfect State of Obedience.* ib. q. 5, 6.

With-

The TABLE.

It is not Unlawful to make *an* Image *of* Chriſt. q. 5.

All Uſe *of* Images, *in the Worſhip of God, Unlawful.* q. 6.

That the Church *of* Rome *is guilty of* Idolatry *in this Particular.* q. 7, 8.

Infidelity. *See* **Atheiſm.**

Inheritor. ſ. ii.

What it is to be an Inheritor of the Kingdom of Heaven? q. 13.

Interceſſion. ſ. xiii.

Of Chriſt's Interceſſion *for us in Heaven.* q. 6.

Judge. Judgment. ſ. xiv.

That there ſhall be a Day of Judgment. q. 3.

After what manner the Laſt Judgment ſhall be carried on? q. 4, 5.

Chriſt *ſhall be the Judge.* q. 2.

K

Killing. *See* **Murder.**

Kind.

Of Communion in both Kinds: See **Communion.**

King. ſ. viii.

How Chriſt *is a* King? q. 19, 20.

In what reſpect eſpecially God is a King? ſ. xxxvi. q. 2.

Kingdom of Heaven.

What it is to be an Inheritor of the Kingdom of Heaven? ſ. ii. q. 13.

What is meant by God's Kingdom, *which we pray, in our* Lord's Prayer, *may come?* ſ. xxxvi. q. 2.

How we pray for its Coming? ib. q. 3.

L

Law.

What the Law of God *is.* ſ. xviii. q. 3.

Of going to Law. ſ. xxx. q. 5.

Life. ſ. xx.

How Everlaſting Life *is the particular Privilege of the Saints of Chriſt?* q. 3.

Limbus Patrum. ſ. xi.

A Fiction of the Roman Church. q. 17.

Lord. ſ. ix.

In what reſpect Chriſt *is* Our Lord? q. 10, 11.

When He became ſo? q. 12.

How long He ſhall continue ſo to be? q. 13.

What it is to have the Lord for our God? ſ. xxiii. q. 5, 6.

We muſt have no Other beſides Him. ib. q. 11, 12.

Lord's Supper. ſ. xlvi.

Why ſo called? q. 2.

At what times it is to be Adminiſtred? q. 3.

Why it was Ordained? q. 4.

What kind of Memorial, of Chriſt's Death, it is? q. 5, 13.

How we ought to prepare ourſelves for the receiving of it? ſ. li. q. 2, *&c.*

Of our Obligation to come to it: That the pretence of Unworthineſs will not juſtify our keeping from it. ib. q. 7.

What

Without God's Grace, *we can neither know or do any thing, as we ought to do.* ſ. xxxiii. q. 7.

H

Hallow. ſ. xxxv.

What is meant by Hallowing of God's Name? q. 4, 5.

Why Chriſt *began* His Prayer *with this* Petition? q. 3.

What is the full Import of it? q. 6.

Heaven.

What Heaven and Earth, *in the firſt Article of our Creed, do import?* ſ. vii. q. 9.

Of the Happineſs of Heaven. ſ. xx. q. 6.

Hell.

What the Word Hell *in the* Creed *ſignifies?* ſ. xii. q. 13, *&c.*

How Chriſt deſcended into Hell? ib.

Heretick. ſ. xvi.

Who is an Heretick. q. 9.

That Hereticks *are not Members of the* Catholick Church. ib.

High. ſ. xxvii.

How Perſons of a Higher Degree *ought to behave themſelves towards thoſe who are below them?* q. 29.

Holy. ſ. xvi.

In what Reſpect the Catholick Church *is* Holy? q. 13.

Holy Ghoſt. *See* **Ghoſt.**

Hoſt. ſ. l.

What it ſignifies? q. 2.

Thoſe of the Church *of* Rome Adore the Hoſt. q. 3.

And in ſo doing commit Idolatry. q. 4, *&c.*

Husband. ſ. xxvii.

The Duty of the Husband *towards his* Wife. q. 23.

I

Idolatry.

The Church *of* Rome *guilty of* Idolatry.

—— *In the Worſhip of the* Virgin Mary ſ. x. q. 14, 15.

—— *Of* Images; *eſpecially the* Croſs. *See* **Image.** ſ. xxiv. q. 6, 7, 8.

—— *Of the* Hoſt. ſ. l. q. 4.

That it is very poſſible for Chriſtians *to be* Idolaters. ſ. xxiii. q. 14, 15.

God's ſevere Denunciations againſt this Sin. ſ. xxiv. q. 10, 11.

Jeſus. *See* **Chriſt.** ſ. viii.

How our Bleſſed Saviour came to be called Jeſus? q. 3, 4.

Of the force and ſignificancy of that Name. q. 5.

Jews. ſ. viii.

That they generally expected their Meſſias *at the time of* Chriſt's *Coming.* q. 12.

How it came to paſs that they were ſo backward to receive our Saviour *for their* Meſſias. q. 13.

Image. ſ. xxiv.

That it is unlawful to make any Image of God *at all.* q. 4.

It

What we must do in case we are not satisfied of our Worthiness to go to it? ib. q. 14, 15.

Low. f. xxvii.

How those of a Lower Degree *ought to behave themselves, towards those of a* Higher Rank? q. 29.

Lusts. f. iii.

What the Sinful Lusts of the Flesh *are?* q. 11.

M

Magistrate. f. xxvii.

The Duty of Magistrates *towards their* People. q. 19.

Man. f. x.

How Christ *was made* Man. q. 6, *&c.*

Marriage.

What Marriages *are forbidden by God?* f. xxix. q. 6.

Marriage no Sacrament. f. xlii. q. 6.

Mary. f. x.

How Christ was Born of the Virgin *Mary?* q. 9.

Why we add the Title of Virgin *to her Name?* q. 12.

What Respect is due to Her, for Her being the Mother *of* Our Lord? q. 13.

The Romanists *guilty of* Idolatry *in their* Worship *of* Her. q. 14, 15.

Mass. *See* **Sacrifice.** f. xlvii.

That the Mass *is not properly a* Sacrifice. q. 10, 11.

In what sense it may be called so? q. 12.

Master. f. xxvii.

The Duty of Masters *towards their* Servants. q. 25.

Member. f. ii.

What it is to be a Member of Christ? q 11.

Messias. f. viii.

What it signifies? q. 7, 8.

That our Saviour Christ *was the* Messias *whom God had promised to the* Jews. q. 14.

Murder. f. xxviii.

What it is? q. 2.

That all Killing *is not* Murder. q. 3.

In what Case one may lawfully take away the Life of Another? q. 6.

Of Self Murder. q. 7.

Of Duels. q. 8, 9.

The Aggravations of the Sin of Murder. q. 10.

What, besides Murder, *is forbidden under the* Sixth Commandment? q. 11.

Of the Duties *required by that Commandment.* q. 12.

N

Name.

What our Christian Name *is? And why it is so called?* f. ii. q. 3.

What is meant by God's Name? f. xxv. q. 3.

When we may be accounted to take God's Name in vain? q. 4. ib.

—— *In General.* ib.

—— *In Particular.* q. 5, to 14.

Of

The TABLE.

Of our Duty to Honour God's Name; *and what it imports?* q. 14.
Of the Danger of taking God's Name in vain. q. 15, 16, 17,

Nature. ſ. x.
That the Two Natures, *the Divine and Humane, were United into* One Perſon *in Chriſt.* q. 4, 5.

Neighbour. ſ. xxvii.
What our Duty towards our Neighbour is? q. 2.
Of the Meaſures by which we are to ſtate it. ib. q. 3, 4, 5.

O

Oath. *See* **Swearing.**

Obedience. ſ. xxi.
The Neceſſity of a Goſpel-Obedience. q. 2, 3.
Wherein it conſiſts? q. 5, 6, 7, 8.

Operation. ſ. xv.
Of the Operations of the Holy Ghoſt. q. 11, 14.

Orders. ſ. xlii.
No Sacrament q. 6.

P

Parent. ſ. xxvii.
Of the Duty of Parents *towards their* Children. q. 15.

Perſeverance. ſ. iii.
What aſſurance we have of our being able to Perſevere *in our Duty to our Life's End? And how we may be able ſo to do?* q. 21.

Penance. ſ. xlii.
No Sacrament. q. 6.

Pomps. ſ. iii.
What the Pomps of the World are? q. 9.

Pontius Pilate. ſ. xi.
Who he was? q. 2.
Why we take notice in our Creed of the Perſon under whom Chriſt Suffered? q. 3.
How Pilate *came to put* Chriſt *to Death?* q. 4.

Prayer. ſ. xxxiii.
What Prayer is? q. 3, 4.
On what the Neceſſity of our Praying to God *is founded?* q. 5.
What we are to Pray *for?* q. 6, 12. ſ. xxxviii. q. 2.
What aſſurance we have of being heard when we Pray? ſ. xxxiii. q. 9.
How we ought to Pray? ib. q. 10.
When, and how often? q. 13.
What Prayer *is Unlawful?* ſ. xxv. q. 12.
Of Publick Prayer, *and our Obligation to it?* ſ. xxxiii. q. 15.
Of the Lord's Prayer, *and the deſign of our Saviour in Compoſing of it.* ſ. xxxiv. q. 4.
It is lawful to Pray *by a ſet Form.* ſ. xxxiii. q. 18.

Preface. ſ. xxiii.
Of the Preface *to the Commandments.* q. 3, 4.

Prieſt.

Prieſt. ſ. viii.
Wherein Chriſt's Prieſtly Office *does conſiſt?* q. 16, 17, 18.
Preparation. ſ. li.
What Preparation *is Requiſite for our Coming to the* Lord's Table? q. 1, *&c.*
Preſervation. ſ. vii.
God Preſerveth *all Things in the State in which He created them.* q. 13.
Prodigality. ſ. xxx.
Forbidden by the Eighth Commandment. q. 4.
Promiſe. ſ. i.
What Promiſes *God has made to Mankind by* Jeſus Chriſt? q. 5.
On what Conditions *we may become Partakers of them?* q. 6.
Of the Temporal Promiſes *made to us in the* Fifth Commandment. ſ. xxvii. q. 31, 32.
Prophet. ſ. viii.
How Chriſt *was a Prophet?* q. 15.
Providence. ſ. vii.
God's Providence *is over the whole World.* q. 13.
Puniſh. ſ. xxiv.
How God Puniſhes *the Children, for the Sins of their Fathers.* q. 10, 11, 12, 13.

Q

Quick. ſ. xiv.
What is meant by the Quick, *in the Article of* Chriſt's Coming to Judgment. q. 2.

R.

Real Preſence. ſ. xlviii.
How Chriſt's Body *and* Blood *are* Really Preſent *and* Received *by the* Faithful, *in the* Lord's Supper? q. 2, *&c.*
That they are received by Faith. ib.
Redemption. ſ. ix.
How Chriſt Redeemed *Mankind?* q. 11, 12.
Relation. ſ. xxvii.
Of our Relative Duties *towards each Other.* q. 9, 10, *&c.*
Remembrance. ſ. li,
What Remembrance *we ought to make of* Chriſt's Death *when we come to the* Lord's Table? q. 10.
Renounce. ſ. iii.
What we are to Renounce *at our Baptiſm?* q. 2, 5, *&c.*
What the Import of that Renunciation is? q. 3.
How far we may be able, and by what Means, to make good ſuch a Renunciation? q. 4.
Repentance. ſ. iv.
What it is? And wherein it does conſiſt? q. 2.
What are the chief Acts of it? q. 3.
How God is wont to bring Sinners to Repentance? q. 8, 9.
Repentance is never perfect, till it brings us to an entire forſaking of thoſe Sins of which we repent. q. 15.

Being

Being perfect, it Reconciles us to God, and brings us to a State of Grace. q. 20.
God allows of Repentance to all Sins. q. 21.
Yet denies some Sinners Grace to enable them to repent. q. 22, 23, 24, 25, 26.
How we may know whether we do truly repent, *or no?* ſ. li. q. 5, 6.

Reſurrection. ſ xii.
How Chriſt roſe the Third Day from the Dead? q. 3.
That he Raiſed *up himſelf from the Dead.* q. 4.
The Evidence of his Reſurrection *ſuch as cannot reaſonably be excepted againſt.* q. 5, 6.
Why we add that He Roſe the Third Day? q. 9.
Of the Day on which He Roſe. q. 10.
The great Importance of his Reſurrection *to us.* q. 11.
—— *Of the* Reſurrection of the Body, *and the difference of it, with reſpect to the Wicked and the Juſt.* ſ. xix. q. 2, 3, 4.
In what Bodies *we ſhall* Riſe? ſ. xix q 5.
All that Die *ſhall be Raiſed.* ibid. q. 6.

Robbery. ſ. xxx.
Its ſeveral Kinds; and how forbidden? q 3.

Rome. ſ. iv.
The great Danger of thoſe who go off from the Church *of* England *to the* Church *of* Rome. q. 26.
The Danger of thoſe who are bred up, and continue in the Communion of it. q. 27.
The Idolatry *of the* Church *of* Rome. *See* **Idolatry.**
The Church *of* Rome Schiſmatical *and* Heretical. ſ. xvii. q. 12.

Rule. ſ. v.
Scripture the Chriſtians Rule of Faith. q. 2 to 6.
Tradition no Rule. q. 7.
General Rules *for Interpreting the Ten Commandments.* ſ. xxvi. q. 12.

Rulers. ſ. xxvii.
The Duty of ſuch towards thoſe who are governed by them. q. 19.

S.

Sabbath. ſ. xxvi.
What the Sabbath day *ſignifies?* q. 2.
Why God Inſtituted the Sabbath-day? q. 3.
When He Inſtituted it? q. 4, 5, 6.
What was the Day of the Jewiſh Sabbath? *And the Ground of their Obſerving of it.* q. 7, 9.
Of the Jewiſh Sabbath. ib.
How our Chriſtian Sabbath *differs from it?* q 10
For what Reaſon? And by what Authority it does ſo? q. 11
How we ought to keep our Sabbath? q. 12, 13.

Sacrament. f. xlii.
What it ſignifies? q. 2, 4.
How many Sacraments *there be?* q. 3. 5, 6.
How it appears that they be truly Sacraments? ib.
Of the Five *Other* Sacraments *added by the* Church *of* Rome, *to Them.* q. 6.
How many Parts there are in a Sacrament? q. 7.

Sacrifice. See **Chriſt.** f. xlvi.
That Chriſt Died *to be a* Sacrifice *for our Sins.* q. 7.
That it was neceſſary he ſhould Die, *in order to his being ſuch a* Sacrifice. q. 8, 9.
He cannot now Die; nor, by Conſequence, be offered for Sin any more. q. 10, 11.

Saint. f. xvii.
What meant by Saints *in our Creed?* q. 2, 3.
What Communion the Saints on Earth have with the Saints departed? q. 5. 6, 7.

Salvation.
How we are, by our Baptiſm, called to a State of Salvation? f. iii. q. 19, 20.
In what reſpect Chriſt is ſaid to ſave the World? f. viii. q. 5, 6.

Sanctify. See **Hallow.**

Satisfaction. f. iv.
What Satisfaction *is neceſſary to be made to God for our Sins?* q. 16.
The Satisfactions *pretended to in the* Church *of* Rome, *conſidered and cenſured.* q. 17, 18, 19.

Scholar. f. xxvii.
The Duty of Scholars *towards their* Teachers. q. 20.

Schiſmaticks. f. xvi.
Who are Schiſmaticks? q 10.
That they who are ſuch are no true Members of Chriſt's *Church.* ib.

Scripture. f. v.
What it is? q. 3.
By whom written? q. 4.
How we know the Holy Scriptures *to have been written by the* Aſſiſtance *of the* Holy Ghoſt? q. 5.
The Holy Scripture *our only preſent* Rule of Faith. q. 6.
Plain in all Neceſſary Matters. q. 11.
That it ought to be put into the Language of every Church. q. 12.
That the People have a Right, and it is their Duty to Read it. q. 13.

Servants. f. xxvii.
Of the Duty of Servants *towards their* Maſters. q. 24.

Sin. f. iv.
What is the Sin againſt the Holy Ghoſt? q. 23 24.
What Sins *come neareſt to it?* q. 25.
What the Sin unto Death *is?* ib.
What Sin *is?* f. xviii. q. 2, 3.
How God forgives Sin? *See* **Forgive.**

Sit. f. xiii.
How Chriſt *ſits at* the Right-hand of God? q. 4, 5, 6.
Sobriety. f. xxix.
Required by the Seventh Commandment. q. 7,
Sodomy. f. xxix.
A very heinous Sin, and forbidden both under the Law, *and under the* Goſpel. q. 6.
Son f. ix.
How Chriſt *is the* Son of God? q. 2, 3
Why the Holy Ghoſt *is not the* Son of God? q. 8.
Sorrow. f. iv.
What Sorrow *is a part of true* Repentance, *and required to it?* q 5, 6.
How ſuch a Sorrow may be wrought in a Sinner? q. 7.
What are the Means that God is wont to make uſe of to bring us to it? q. 8.
What are the Motives that are moſt apt to work a Godly Sorrow *in us?* q. 9.
Stealing. f. xxx.
Its ſeveral Kinds: They are all forbidden by the Eighth Commandment. q. 2, 3.
The Duties *which that* Commandment *requires.* q. 6.
Subject. f. xxvii,
The Duty of Subjects *towards thoſe who are in Authority over them.* q. 16, 17, 18.
Suffer. f. xi.
Of the Sufferings *of* Chriſt. q 6.
That he Suffered *only in his* Human Nature. q. 8.
Super-erogation. *See* **Works.**
Suretiſhip. f. xxx.
In what Caſes Unlawful? q. 4.

T.

Tables. f. xxii.
Of the Two Tables: *And how many, and what Commandments, each Table does comprehend?* q. 5, 6.
Of the Importance of this Enquiry. q. 7.
Teach. f. xxvii.
How Maſters and Miniſters ought to Teach *thoſe who are committed to their Charge?* q. 21.
Temperance. f. xxix.
Required by the Seventh Commandment. q. 7.
Temptation.
The Meaning and Kinds of it. f. xl. q. 2.
Theft. *See* **Stealing.**
Tradition. f. v.
No Rule of Faith. q. 7.
Tranſubſtantiation. f. xlix.
What it is? q. 3.
Contrary to our Senſes: *Which are proper Judges in this Caſe.* q. 4, 5, 6, 7.
It is contrary to Reaſon. q. 8.
And to Scripture. q. 9, 10, 11.
Is Deſtructive of the Nature of this Sacrament. ib.
Treſpaſs. *See* **Forgiveneſs. Sin.**

Trinity. ſ. xv.
What the Holy Scriptures teach us concerning it? q. 7, 8, 9.

V.

Vanity. ſ. iii.
What the Vanity *of the World, which we renounce is?* q. 9.
Of taking God's Name in vain. *See* Name.
Virgin. *See* Mary.
Uncleanneſs. ſ. xxix.
Of all Kinds forbiddon by the Seventh Commandment. q. 5.
Unity. ſ. xvi.
Wherein the Unity *of the* Catholick Church *does conſiſt?* q. 5.
Vow. ſ. xxv.
What Vowing *is Unlawful.* q. 10, 11.
How we ought to make Vows? ib.
Uſury. ſ xxx.
What it is? q. 4.
It is unlawful. ib.

W.

Wife. ſ. xxvii.
The Duty of the Wife towards her Huſband. q. 22.
Will. ſ. xxxvii.
How many ways God declares his Will *to us?* q 2.
How we pray that God's Will may be done? q. 3.
Why that Circumſtance is added, In Earth as it is in Heaven? q. 3.
Witneſs. ſ. xxxi.
Wherein the Sin of bearing Falſe Witneſs *does conſiſt?* q. 2.
What may be reduced to it? q. 3, &c.
What are the poſitive Duties required by the Ninth Commandment? q. 6.
Works. ſ. iii.
What are the Works of the Devil? q. 6.
That we are not ſaved by our own Good Works. ſ. xxi. q. 3.
Of Works of Super-erogation. ibid. q. 7.
World. ſ. iii.
How the World *is called* Wicked? q. 8.
What is meant by the Pomps and Vanity *of it?* q. 9.
—*How the* World *was at firſt* created? ſ. vii. q. 10.
By whom it was made? q. 11.
Worſhip. ſ. xxiii.
That God only *is to be* worſhipped. q. 5.
And that after a Spiritual Manner. ſ. xxiv. q. 9.
Wrath. ſ. xliv.
That we are all, by Nature, Children of Wrath. q. 7, 8.

FINIS.

BOOKS Printed for *B. DOD*, at the *Bible* and *Key* in *Ave-Mary-Lane* near *Stationers-Hall.*

I. ARguments and Reflexions on the HOLY BIBLE: Written originally in *French*, by that eminent and pious Divine, the Rev. Mr. *Oſterwald*, Profeſſor of Divinity, and one of the Miniſters of the Church at *Neufchatel* in *Switzerland.* The Arguments contain a clear and ſuccinct Account of the Subject-Matter of all the Books and Chapters both in the Old and New Teſtament: The Reflections conſiſt of Practical Obſervations on each Chapter, illuſtrating and enforcing the Truths and Inſtructions therein contained. The Third Edition, Reviſed, Corrected, and very much Enlarged, from the laſt Folio Edition printed at *Neufchatel*, 1744, in Three Vols. 8vo. Price 12s. bound.

☞ This Work has been juſtly eſteemed a moſt uſeful Companion for Reading the Holy Scriptures, and one of the beſt human Means, to render them profitable to the gracious Purpoſes for which they were deſigned; as the Reader is hereby furniſhed with ſhort, but uſeful and comprehenſive Reflexions upon every Part of the Old and New Teſtament, for the Inſtruction of his Family, or his own private Improvement. This Book was Tranſlated at the Expence of the *Society for promoting Chriſtian Knowledge*, by one of their Members, and was by Them dedicated to the late Queen, when Princeſs of *Wales*, and is now one of thoſe Books recommended and diſperſed by that *Society.*

II. Dr. *Greene*'s (late Lord Biſhop of *Ely)* Four Diſcourſes on the Four Laſt Things, *viz.* Death, Judgment, Heaven, and Hell; wherein thoſe important Subjects are earneſtly recommended to the ſerious and frequent Conſideration of all Chriſtians, as a Means of inducing them to lead a Holy Life in this World, on which their eternal Well being in the next does ſo greatly depend. With a ſuitable Prayer to each Subject. The Second Edition. 12mo. Price 2s.

III. —— His Principles of Religion explained and proved from the Scriptures, for the Inſtruction of the Weak and Ignorant, and for their greater Improvement and profiting by Sermons. The third Edition. Price 4d.

IV. —— His Sacrament of the Lord's Supper explained to the meaneſt Capacity; in a familiar Dialogue between a Miniſter and one of his Pariſhioners. Wherein is ſhewed the Inſtitution, Nature, End and Deſign of it; our Obligation to it, the Preparation neceſſary for it, and our Behaviour at, and after

it; together with ſome Prayers proper for the Occaſion. The ſeventh Edition. Price 3d.

V, A Plain Method of Chriſtian Devotion; laid down in Diſcourſes, Meditations, and Prayers, fitted to the various Occaſions of a Religious Life. In three Parts. Tranſlated and Reviſed from the French of Monſieur *Jurieu*, by *William Fleetwood*, D. D. late Lord Biſhop of *Ely*. The twenty-ninth Edition. Price 3s. bound.

" The Fame and Reputation of its Author, with the Multi-
" tude of its Editions, may recommend the purchaſing
" this Book to them that otherwiſe know it not; but the
" good Spirit it is written withal has made it dear and
" valuable to them that do; and the good Grace of God,
" I hope, will make it ſerviceable to all that meet with
" it." *Extract from the Biſhop's Preface.*

VI. Biſhop *Fleetwood*'s Reaſonable Communicant; or, An Explanation of the Doctrine of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, in all its Parts, from the Communion Service; in a Diſcourſe between a Miniſter and one of his Pariſhioners. The eighteenth Edition. To which is added an Office for the Holy Communion, conſiſting of preparatory Prayers, Meditations, Thankſgivings, &c. upon the Biſhop's own Plan. Price 1s. or 10s. a Dozen.

It may be had in a ſmaller Print, Price ſtitch'd Two pence Halfpenny, or 15s. a Hundred.

VII. The Exemplary Life and Character of *James Bonnel*, Eſq; late Accomptant-General of *Ireland*. The fourth Edition, 8vo. Price 2s. 6d.

VIII. The Great Duty of Self Reſignation to the Divine Will. By the late pious and learned *John Worthington*, D.D. Prebendary of *Lincoln*. The fifth Edition, corrected and improved in ſundry Places from the Author's own Manuſcripts; by his Son *J. W.* A. M. To which is prefixed The Character of Dr. *Worthington*, by Archbiſhop *Tillotſon*. 12mo. Price 1s. 6d.

IX. *Burkitt*'s Help and Guide to Chriſtian Families: Containing, 1. Doctrinal Inſtructions for the right informing his Judgment. 2. Practical Directions for the general Courſe of his Life. 3. Advice for well managing every Day: particularly in Family-Worſhip, Private Prayer, Reading the Holy Scriptures, Hearing the Word, Receiving the Lord's Supper. With ſuitable Prayers and Hymns. The twenty third Edition. Price 1s.

X. The Church Catechiſm explained by Way of Queſtion and

and Anſwer; and confirmed by Scripture Proofs: Divided into five Parts and twelve Sections. Wherein a brief and plain Account is given of, 1. The Chriſtian Covenant. 2. The Chriſtian Faith. 3. The Chriſtian Obedience. 4. The Chriſtian Prayer. 5. The Chriſtian Sacraments. Collected by *John Lewis*, Miniſter of *Margate* in *Kent*. The nineteenth Edition. Price bound 6d. or 40s. an Hundred

XI. *Chriſtus Sacræ Scripturæ Nucleus:* or, Chriſt the Sum and Subſtance of all the Holy Scriptures in the Old and New Teſtament. Written in *German*, by *Auguſtus Hermannus Franck*, Profeſſor of Divinity at *Glaucha*. And now rendered into *Engliſh*. With ſome Account of his Life. 8vo.

XII. A Diſcourſe concerning a Death-bed Repentance. By *William Aſſheton*, D. D. Rector of *Beckenham* in *Kent*. The fifth Edition. 12mo. Price 6d. bound, or 5s. a Dozen.

XIII. Biſhop *Kidder*'s Young Man's Duty; ſhewing the Neceſſity of ſeeking the Lord betimes; as alſo the Danger and Unreaſonableneſs of truſting to a late or Death bed Repentance. The ninth Edition. Price 1s.

XIV. *Peers*'s Companion for the Aged: Conſiſting of Meditations, Devotions, and proper Inſtructions, for the Uſe of thoſe, who by the Infirmities of Old Age, are diſabled from attending the publick Service of the Church. Price 1s.

XV. The Life of God in the Soul of Man: or, The Nature and Excellency of the Chriſtian Religion, with the Methods of attaining the Happineſs it propoſes: Alſo an Account of the Beginnings and Advances of a Spiritual Life. With a Preface, by *Gilbert Burnet*, late Lord Biſhop of *Sarum*. The Seventh Edition corrected. Price 1s. 6d.

XVI. *Mapletoft*'s Wiſdom from Above: or, Conſiderations and Reflexions tending to explain, eſtabliſh, and promote the Chriſtian Life, or that Holineſs without which no Man ſhall ſee the Lord. The Third Edition corrected, 12mo. Price 1s. 6d.

XVII. *Woodward*'s Account of the Riſe and Progreſs of the Religious Societies in the City of *London*, &c. The Sixth Edition, 12mo. Price 1s. or 10s. a Dozen.

XVIII. Twenty-five Sermons preached at the Anniverſary Meetings of the Children educated in the Charity-Schools in and about the Cities of *London* and *Weſtminſter*; from the Year 1704 to 1708, incluſive. By ſeveral of the Right Reverend the Biſhops, and other Dignitaries, 8vo. Price 4s.

XIX.

XIX. The Practice of True Devotion, in Relation to the End, as well as the Means of Religion; divided into Chapters, each containing ſome principal Duty either to God, our Neighbour, or Ourſelves; and appropriated to the ſeveral Days of the Week.—With Prayers for the Cloſet, a Family, and other Occaſions.—Alſo an Office for the Holy Communion; conſiſting of Prayers, before, at, and after the Holy Sacrament; and ſome Directions for a decent Behaviour at the Solemnity. By *Robert Nelſon*, Eſq; The Eleventh Edition. To which is added, The Character of the Author, 12mo. Price 2s. 6d ——*A large Abatement will be made to ſuch pious Perſons who buy a Dozen or more to give away.*

The foregoing, and all the other Religious Books and Tracts, recommended and diſperſed by *The Society for promoting Chriſtian Knowledge*, are Printed for, and Sold by *B. Dod*, Bookſeller to the ſaid *Society*; at the *Bible* and *Key* in *Ave-Mary Lane*, near *Stationers Hall*.

Who likewiſe ſells *Bibles* and *Common Prayers* of all Sizes, either for Churches, Families, or Charity Gifts; *Teſtaments*, *Pſalters*, Books of *Devotion*, and *School Books*.

Wholeſale and Retail.